An ADVERTISEMENT *to the* READER.

SOME ſay the *Pilgrim's Progreſs* is not mine,
Inſinuating as if I would ſhine,
In Name and Fame by the Worth of another,
Like ſome made rich by robbing of their Brother:
Or that ſo fond I am of being Sire,
I'll Father Baſtards; or, if Need require,
I'll tell a Lie in Print to get Applauſe:
I ſcorn it; *John* ſuch Dirt heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this ſuffice
To ſhew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.
It came from mine own Heart, ſo to my Head,
And thence into my Fingers tickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.
Manner and Matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any Mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand or Pen
Add five Words to it, or write half a Line.
Therefore: The Whole, and every wit is mine.
Alſo for *This* thine Eye is now upon.
The Matter in this Manner came from none
But the ſame Heart, and Head, Fingers and Pen,
As did the others. Witneſs all good Men;
For none in all the World without a Lie,
Can ſay that *this* is *mine* excepting I.
I write not this of any Oſtentation,
Nor 'cauſe I ſeek of Men their Commendation;
I do it to keep them from ſuch ſurmize,
As tempt them will my Name to ſcandalize,
Witneſs my Name, if anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a* B.

20 MA 59

JOHN BUNYAN.



Holy War,

THE

HOLY WAR

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS;

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the WORLD;

OR THE LOSING

And Taking again of the Town

OF

MANSOUL.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, 1ſt and 2d Part.

I have uſed Similitudes, Hoſ. xii. 10.

LONDON:
Printed for S. CROWDER, *Pater-noſter-Row*, 1782.
Price One Shilling and Six-pence.

TO THE

READER.



'TIS *ſtrange to me, that they that love to tell*
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Hiſtoriology,
Speak not of Manſoul's *Wars, but let them lie*
Dead like old Fables, *or ſuch worthleſs Things,*
That to the Reader *no Advantage brings:*
When Men, let them make what they will their own,
Till they know this, are to themſelves unknown.
Of Stories I well know there's divers Sorts,
Some Foreign, ſome Domeſtic, and Reports
Are thereof made as Fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a Man may gueſs at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign (and that without a cauſe)
Such Matter, raiſe ſuch Mountains, tell ſuch Things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings;
And in their Story ſeem to be ſo Sage,
And with ſuch Gravity cloath every Page,
That though their Frontiſpiece ſays all is vain,
Yet to their Way Diſciples they obtain.
But, Readers, *I have ſomewhat elſe to do,*
Than with vain Stories thus to trouble you,
What here I ſay ſome Men do know ſo well, True
They can with Tears of Joy the Story tell. Chriſtians.
The Town of Manſoul *is well known to many,*
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any

That

That are acquainted with these Histories, The
That Mansoul *and her Wars* Anatomize. Scriptures.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul, *and her State,*
How she was lost, took Captive, made a Slave;
And how against him set, that should her save.
Yea, how by hostile Ways she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his Enemy did close,
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of Records vilify.
For my part I (myself) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus *in its Possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his Oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one Accord.
When Mansoul *trampled on Things Divine,*
And wallowed in Filth as does a Swine:
When she betook herself unto her Arms,
Fought her Emanuel, *despis'd his Charms,* Her
Then I was there, and grieved for to see Counsels.
Diabolus, *and* Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no man then count me a Fable Maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a Partaker
Of their Derision, what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledge I dare say is true.
I saw the Prince's *armed Men come down*
By Troops, by Thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground:
Yea, how they set themselves in Battle-ray,
I shall remember to my dying Day.
I saw the Colours waving in the Wind,
And they within to Mischief how combin'd
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away* Her
Her Primum Mobile *without Delay.* Soul.
I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town,
And how the Slings were plac'd to beat it down.

I heard the Stones fly whizzing by my Ears,
(What longer kept in Mind than got in Fears?)
I heard them fall, and saw what Work they made,
And how Old Mors, did cover with his Shade, [Death.
The Face of Manſoul, and I heard her cry,
Woe worth the Day in dying I ſhall die.
I ſaw the Battering-Rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, and I was afraid,
Not only Ear-gate, but the very Town
Would by thoſe Battering-Rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the Fight, and heard the Captains ſhout,
And in each battle, ſaw who fac'd about: Luſts.
I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain,
And who when dead, would come to Life again.
I heard the Cries of thoſe that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of Fear,)
And while the Cry, Kill, Kill, was in mine Ears,
The Gutters ran, not ſo with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains did not always fight.
But when they would moleſt us Day and Night;
They cry, up, fall on, let us take the Town,
Kept us from ſleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates were broken ope,
And ſaw how Manſoul then was ſtript of Hope.
I ſaw the Captains march into the Town,
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges go
Up to the Caſtle, and there ſeize his Foe,
And ſaw him and his Fellows bring him down
In Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.
I ſaw Emanuel when he poſſeſt
His Town of Manſoul, and how greatly bleſt
A Town, his gallant Town of Manſoul was,
When ſhe receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.
When the Diabolians were caught,
When try'd, and when to Execution brought
Then I was there; yea, I was ſtanding by
When Manſoul did the Rebels crucifie.

I alſo

I also saw Mansoul *clad all in white,*
And heard her Prince call her his Heart's Delight.
I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say? I heard the Peoples *Cries,*
And saw the Prince wipe Tears from Mansoul's *Eyes.*
I heard the Groans, and saw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I say, you well may see
That Mansoul's *matchless Wars no Fables be.*
Mansoul! *the* Desire *of both Princes was,*
One keep his Gain would t'other gain his Loss;
Diabolus *would cry, The Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a Right Divine*
Unto his Mansoul; *then to Blows they go,*
And Mansoul *cries,* These Wars will me undo!
Mansoul, *her Wars seem'd endless in her Eyes,*
She's lost by one, becomes another's Prize;
And he again that lost her last would swear,
Have her, I will, or her in Pieces tear.
Mansoul, *it was the very Seat of War,*
Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the Noise of War is heard,
Or where the shaking of a Sword is fear'd:
Or only where small Skirmishes are fought
Or where the Fancy fighteth with a Thought.
She saw the Swords of Fighting Men made red,
And heard the Cries of those with them wounded.
Must not her Frights then be much more by far,
Than theirs that to such Doings Strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the Beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for Fear from House and Home?
Mansoul *not only heard the Trumpet sound,*
But saw her Gallants gasping on the Ground;
Wherefore we must not think that she could rest
With them whose greatest Earnest is but Jest:
Or where the blustering Threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.

To the READER.

Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they do pretend*
Her Weal, or Woe, and that World without End;
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe Fears begin and end the ſelf-ſame Day:
Or where none other Harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but Loſs of Life or Limb,
As all muſt needs confeſs, that now do dwell,
In Univerſe, *and can this Story tell.*
Count me not then with them, that to amaze
The People, ſet them on the Stars to gaze,
Inſinuating with much Confidence
They are the only Men that have Science
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a World they will
Have in each Star, tho' it be paſt their Skill
To make it manifeſt unto a Man
That Reaſon hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-ſhine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, ſtep within the Door,
And there behold five hundred Times much more
Of all Sorts of ſuch inward Rarities,
As pleaſe the Mind well, and well feed the Eyes,
With thoſe which of a Chriſtian, thou wilt ſee, The
Nor do thou go to Work without my Key, Margin.
(In Myſteries Men do ſoon loſe their Way)
And alſo turn it right if thou would'ſt know
My Riddle, and would'ſt with my Heifer plow;
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy Paſſing Bell.

20 MA 59

John Bunyan.

A

RELATION

OF THE

HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent of Universe*: a very large and ſpacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and juſt amidſt the four Points of the Heavens. It is a Place well watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely ſituated; and for the moſt part (at leaſt where I was) very fruitful, alſo well peopled, and a very ſweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or Way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis ſaid,) do the Planets themſelves, ſome are right and ſome are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in leſſer Regions.

In this Country, as I ſaid, it was my lot to travel; and there travel I did, and that ſo long, even till I had learned much of their Mother tongue, together with the Cuſtoms and Manners of them among whom I was. And to ſpeak Truth, I was much delighted to ſee and hear many Things which I ſaw and heard among them; Yea, I had (to be ſure) even lived and died a Native among them. (I was ſo taken with them and their Doings) had not my Maſter ſent for me home to his Houſe, there to do Buſineſs for him, and to overſee Buſineſs done.

A natural State pleaſing to the Fleſh.

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Universe*, a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation called *Mansoul*, a Town for its Building so curious, for its Situation so commodious, for its Privileges so advantageous; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its Equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth just between the two Worlds, and the first Founder, and Builder of it, so far as by the best and most authentic Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own Delight. *Gen.* i. 26. He made it the Mirror and Glory of all that he made, even the Top piece, beyond any Thing else that he did in the Country: Yea, so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that it is said by some, the Gods at the setting up thereof, came down to see it' and sung for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their Metropolitan, all was enjoined to do homage to it. Ay, the Town itself had positive Commission, and Power from the King to demand Service of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways denied to do it.

Scriptures.
The Almighty.

Created Angels.

There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace; for Strength it may be called a Castle; for Pleasantness, a Paradise; for Largeness, a Palace so copious as to contain all the World, *Eccles.* iii. 11. This Place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himself alone, and not another with him: Partly because of his own Delights, and partly because he would not that the Terror of Strangers should be upon the Town. This Place *Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only to the Men of

The Heart.

The Power of the Soul.

The

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea, ſo faſt and firm was it knit and compacted together, that had it not been for the Townſmen themſelves, they could not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent Wiſdom of him that built *Manſoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down nor hurt, by the moſt mighty adverſe Potentates, unleſs the Townſmen gave Conſent thereto. The Body.

This famous Town of *Manſoul* had five Gates, at which to come out, and at which to go in, and theſe were made likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: To wit, impregnable, and ſuch as could never be opened nor forced, but by the Will and Leave of thoſe within. The Names of the Gates were theſe.

Ear-gate, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Noſe-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. The five Senſes.

Other Things there were that belonged to the Town of *Manſoul*, which if you adjoin to theſe, will yet give further Demonſtration to all, of the Glory and Strength of the Place. It had always a Sufficiency of Proviſion within its Walls; it had the beſt, moſt wholeſome, and excellent Law that was then extant in the World. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue, or traiterous Perſon then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and faſt joined together, and this you know is a great Matter. And to all theſe, it was always ſo long as it had the Goodneſs to keep true to *Shaddai* the King, his Countenance, his Protection, and it was his Delight, *&c.* The State of *Manſoul* at firſt.

Well, upon a Time, there was one *Diabolus* a mighty Giant, made an Aſſault upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a moſt raving Prince he was. We will, if you pleaſe, firſt diſcourſe of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Manſoul*. Sinners the fallen Angels. The Original of *Diabolus*.

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and mighty Prince, and yet both poor and beggarly. As to his Original,

he was at first one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made and taken, put by him into most high and mighty Place, yea, and was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions, *Isaiah* xiv. 12. This *Diabolus* was made *Sun of the Morning*, and a brave Place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightness, an Income that might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not been insatiable, and enlarged as Hell itself.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted to Greatness and Honour, and raging in his Mind for higher State and Degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole Power under *Shaddai*, 2 *Pet.* ii. 4. *Jude* vi. Now that did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his Mind to some other of his Companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this Issue, that they should make an Attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the Inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the Time appointed, the Word given, the Rebels rendesvouzed, and the Assault attempted. Now the King and his Son being all, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all Passages in his Dominions; and he having always a Love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked and offended: Wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very *Nick*, and first *Trip* that they made towards their Design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into Practice, and casts them altogether out of all Place of Trust, Benefit, Honour, and Preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrid Pits, and as fast bound in Chains: never more to expect the least Favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgment that

that he had appointed; and that for ever and ever.

Now they being thus caſt out of all Place of Truſt, Profit, and Honour, and alſo knowing that they had loſt their Prince's Favour for ever, being baniſhed his Court and caſt down to the horrible Pits, you may be ſure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage againſt *Shaddai*, and againſt his Son they could, 1 *Pet* v. 8. Wherefore roving and raging in much Fury from Place to Place, (if perhaps they might find ſomething that was the King's) to revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. At laſt they happened into this ſpacious Country of *Univerſe*, and ſteer their Courſe towards the Town of *Manſoul*; and conſidering that the Town was one of the chief Works and Delights of King *Shaddai*; what do they, but after Council taken, make an Aſſault upon that. I ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and beautified it for himſelf. So when they had found the Place, they ſhouted horribly for Joy, and roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey; Saying, Now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai*, for what he hath done to us. So they ſat down and called a Council of War, and conſidered with themſelves what Ways and Methods they had beſt to engage in, for the winning to themſelves this famous Town of *Manſoul*: And theſe four Things were then propounded to be conſidered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus.

Firſt, *Whether they had beſt all of them to ſhew themſelves in this Deſign to the Town of* Manſoul?

Secondly, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down againſt* Manſoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly Guiſe?*

Thirdly, *Whether they had beſt ſhew to* Manſoul *their Intentions, and what Deſign they come about, or whether to aſſault it with Words and Ways of Deceit?*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not beſt, by ſome of their Companions, to give out private Orders to take the Advantage, if they ſee one or more of the principal Townſmen,*

men to ſhoot them: if thereby they ſhall judge their Cauſe and Deſign will the better be promoted.

It was anſwered to the firſt of theſe Propoſals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be beſt that all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town, becauſe the Appearance of many of them might alarm and fright the Town, whereas, a few, or but one of them, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce this Advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Manſoul* was frighted or did take the Alarm, 'tis impoſſible ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpeak now) that we ſhould take the Town: For that none can enter into it without its own Conſent. Let therefore but a few, or but one aſſault *Manſoul*, and in my Opinion, ſaid *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the ſecond Propoſal they came, namely, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down before* Manſoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly Guiſe?* To which it was anſwered alſo in the Negative, by no means; and that becauſe, tho' the Town of *Manſoul* had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with Things that are inviſible; they did never as yet ſee any of their fellow Creatures in ſo bad and Raſcal Condition as they. And this was the Advice of the fierce *Alecto*. Then ſaid *Apollyon*, the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, muſt needs both beget and multiply ſuch Thoughts in them, as will both put them into a Conſternation of Spirit, and neceſſitate them to put themſelves upon their Guard: And if ſo, ſaid he, then as my Lord *Alecto* ſaid but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then ſaid that mighty Giant *Belzebub*, The Advice that already is given is ſafe; for though the Men of *Manſoul* have ſeen ſuch Things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold ſuch Things as we now are. And 'tis beſt in mine Opinion, to come upon them in ſuch a Guiſe as is common to, and moſt familiar among them. To this when they had conſented: The next Thing to be conſidered was, in what Shape, Hue, or Guiſe, *Diabolus* had beſt to ſhew himſelf, when he went

Alecto.
Apollyon.

went about to make *Manſoul* his own. Then one ſaid one thing, and another the contrary. At laſt *Lucifer* anſwered, That in his Opinion, 'twas beſt that his Lordſhip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of thoſe Creatures that they of the Town had Dominion over. For, quoth he thoſe are not only familiar to them, but being under them, they will never imagine that any Attempt ſhould by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him aſſume the Body of one of thoſe Beaſts that *Manſoul* deems to be wiſer than any of the reſt, *Gen.* i. *Rev.* xx. 1, 2. This Advice was applauded of all, ſo it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* ſhould aſſume the Dragon, for that he was in thoſe Days, as familiar with the Town of *Manſoul*, as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive State was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the third Thing, which was,

3. *Whether they had beſt ſhew their Inclination or the Deſign of his coming to* Manſoul, *or no?*

This alſo was anſwered in the Negative, becauſe of the Weight that was in their former Reaſons, to wit, for that *Manſoul*, were a ſtrong People, a ſtrong People in a ſtrong Town, whoſe Walls and Gates were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own Conſent. Beſides, ſaid *Legion*, (for he gave anſwer to this) A Diſcovery of our Intentions, may make them ſend to their King for Aid, and if that be done, I know quickly what Time of Day 'twill be with us: Therefore let us aſſault them in all pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions with all manner of Lies, flatteries, deluſive Words; feigning of Things that will never be, and promiſing of that to them, that they ſhall never find: This is the Way to win *Manſoul*, and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire us too, to come in to them.

And the Reaſon why I think that this Project will do, is, becauſe the People of *Manſoul* are now every one Simple and Innocent; all Honeſt and True: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be aſſaulted with Fraud,

Fraud, Guilt, and Hypocriſie. They are Strangers to Lying and diſſembling Lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all be diſcerned; our Lies ſhall go for true Sayings, and our Diſſimulation, for upright Dealings. What we promiſe them, they will in that believe us; eſpecially, if in all our Lies and feigned Words, we pretend great Love to them, and that our Deſign is only their Advantage and Honour. Now there was not one Bit of a Reply againſt this, this went as current down, as doth the Water down a ſteep Deſcent: Wherefore they go to conſider of the laſt Propoſal, which was,

4. *Whether they had not beſt to give out Orders to ſome of their Company, to ſhoot ſome one or more of the principal of the Townſmen: If they judge that their Cauſe may be promoted thereby.*

This was carried in the Affirmative; and the Man that was deſigned by this Stratagem to be deſtroyed, was one Mr. *Reſiſtance*, otherwiſe called Captain *Reſiſtance*, and a great Man in *Manſoul* this Captain *Reſiſtance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his Band, more feared, than they feared the whole Town of *Manſoul* beſides. Now who ſhould be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next; and they appointed one *Tiſiphone*, a Fury of the Lake, to do it.

Of Captain Reſiſtance.

They thus having ended, the Council of War, roſe up, and eſſay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Manſoul*, but all in a Manner inviſible, ſave only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own Likeneſs, but under the Shape, and in the Body of the Dragon.

The Reſult of their Council.

So they drew up, and ſet down before *Ear-gate*, for that was the Place of Hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the Place of Perfection. So as I ſaid, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and laid his Ambuſcade for Captain *Reſiſtance*, within Bow-ſhot of the Town. This done, the Giant aſcended up cloſe to

Diabolus marches up to the Town.

to the Gate, and called to the Town of *Manſoul* for Audience. Nor took he any with him but one *Ill-pauſe*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters. Now, as I ſaid, he being come up to the Gate (as the Manner of thoſe Times was) ſounded his Trumpet for Audience: at which the chief of the Town of *Manſoul*, ſuch as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will be will*, my Lord Mayor, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Reſiſtance*, came down to the Wall to ſee who was there, and what was the Matter. And my Lord *Will-be will*, when he looked over, and ſaw who ſtood at the Gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he rouſed the Town of *Manſoul* with ſo unuſual a Sound?

The Lords of *Manſoul* appeared.

Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and ſaid, *Gentlemen of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *I am, as you may perceive, no far Dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you Homage, and what Service I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to myſelf, and to you, I have ſomewhat of Concern to import unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And firſt, I will aſſure you, it is not myſelf, but you, not mine, but your Advantage that I ſeek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifeſt, by what I have open'd my Mind to you. For, Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come to ſhew you how you may obtain great and ample Deliverance from a Bondage that unawares to your ſelves you are captivated and enſlaved under.* At this the Town of *Manſoul* began to prick up its Ears. And what is it, pray, what is it, thought they? And he ſaid, *I have ſomething to ſay to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and alſo touching your ſelves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet, all that he has ſaid to you, is neither true, nor yet for your Advantage.* 1. *'Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto avowed you, ſhall not come to paſs, nor be fulfilled, though you do the Thing he hath forbidden. But if there was Danger, what a Slavery is it to live always in Fear of the greateſt of Puniſhments, for doing*

Diabolus his Oration.

Manſoul engaged.

Diabolus his Subtilty made up of Lies.

doing so small and trivial a Thing, as eating a little Fruit is? 2. *Touching his Laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate, and intolerable. Unreason-*



able as was hinted before, for that the Puniſhment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great Difference, and Diſproportion betwixt the Life, and an Apple: Yet the one muſt go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. *But it is alſo intricate, in that he ſaith, Firſt, You may eat of all; and yet after, forbids the eating of* one. *And then in the laſt Place, it muſt needs be intolerable, for as much as that Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your eating, to miniſter you a Good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifeſt by the very Name of the Tree, it is called the Tree of* Knowledge of Good and Evil; *and have you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how good, how pleaſant, and how much to be deſired to make one wiſe it is, ſo long as you ſtand by your King's Commandment. Why ſhould you be holden in Ignorance and Blindneſs? Why ſhould you not be enlarged in Knowledge and Underſtanding? And now, Ah ye Inhabitants of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *to ſpeak more particularly to yourſelves, you are not a free People! Ye are kept both in Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous Threat, no Reaſon being annexed, but ſo I will have it, ſo it ſhall be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that very Thing you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yield you both Wiſdom and Honor: For then your Eyes will be opened, and you ſhall be as Gods. Now, ſince this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, and in greater Bondage than you are under this Day? You are made Underlings, and are wrapt up in Inconveniences, as I have well made appear: For what Bondage is greater than to be kept in Blindneſs? Will not Reaſon tell you, that it is better to have Eyes than to be without them; and to be at Liberty, to be better than to be ſhut up in a dark and ſtinking Cave?*

Captain *Reſiſtance* ſlain.

And juſt now while *Diabolus* was ſpeaking theſe Words to *Manſoul*, *Tiſiphone* ſhot at Captain *Reſiſtance*, where he ſtood on the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the Head, ſo that he, to the Amazement of the Townſmen, and the Encouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Reſiſtance* was dead (and he was the only Man of War in the Town) poor *Manſoul* was wholly

left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any Heart to reſiſt. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then ſtood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-pauſe*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*: The Tenor of whoſe Speech here follows:

Mr. Ill-pauſe his Speech to the Town of Manſoul.

Ill-pauſe. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Maſter's Happineſs, that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we ſhall prevail with you, not to caſt off good Advice: My Maſter has a very great Love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the Hazard of the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need that a Word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for Truth what he has ſaid; there is not a word that carries with itſelf Evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an End to all Controverſy in this Matter. I therefore at this Time ſhall only add this Advice to you, under, and by the Leave of my Lord (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Conſider his Words, look on the Tree and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know but little, and that this is the Way to know more: And if your Reaſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Counſel, you are not the Men I took you to be. *But when the Towns-folks ſaw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it was pleaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired to make one wiſe*, they did as old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, they took and did eat thereof; now this I ſhould have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of this Speech to the Townſmen, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a Shot from the Camp, of the Giant, or from ſome Qualm that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſtinking Breath of that treacherous Villain, Old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am moſt apt to think) ſunk down in the Place where he ſtood, nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus theſe two brave Men died, brave Men I

My Lord Innocency's Death.

call them, for they were the Beauty and Glory of *Manſoul*, ſo long as they lived therein: Nor did there now remain any more a Noble Spirit in *Manſoul*, they all fell down and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

Now theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the Towns-folk, but as Men that had found a Fool's Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fell to prove the Truth of the Giant's Words, and firſt they did as *Ill-pauſe* had taught them, they looked, they conſidered, they were taken with the forbidden Fruit, *they took thereof and did eat*: And having eaten, they became immediately drunken therewith; ſo they opened the Gates; both *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his Bands, quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law, and the Judgment that he had annexed with ſolemn Threatning to the Breach thereof.

The Town taken.

Diabolus having now obtained Entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up the Middle thereof, to make his Conqueſt as ſure as he could, and finding by this Time, the Affections of the People warmly inclining to him, he, as thinking 'twas beſt ſtriking while the Iron is hot, made this further deceivable Speech unto them, ſaying, *Alas, my poor* Manſoul! *I have done thee indeed this* Service, *as to promote t' ee to Honour, and to greaten thy Liberty, but now Alas! Alas! poor* Manſoul, *thou wanteſt now one to defend thee, for aſſure thyſelf, that when* Shaddai *ſhall hear what is done, he will come: For ſorry will he be that thou haſt broken his Bonds, and caſt his Cords away from thee. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou after Enlargement, ſuffer thy Privileges to be invaded and taken away? Or what wilt thou reſolve with thyſelf?* Then they all with one Conſent ſaid to this Bramble. Do thou reign over us. So he accepted the Motion, and became the King of the Town of *Manſoul*. This being done, the next Thing was to give him Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo of the whole Strength of the Town. Wherefore into the Caſtle he goes

He is entertained for their King.

He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle, and fortifieth it for himſelf.

goes (it was that which *Shaddai* built in *Manſoul*, for his own Delight and Pleaſure:) This now was become a Den, and Hold for the Giant *Diabolus*. Now having got Poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and fortifies it with all ſort of Proviſions againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſhould endeavour the re-gaining of it, to him, and his Obedience again.

He new modeleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſecure enough, in the next Place he bethinks himſelf of new modelling the Town: and ſo he does, ſetting up one, and putting down another at pleaſure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and Mr. Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, thoſe he puts out of Place and Power.

The Lord-Mayor put out of Place.

As for my Lord-Mayor, though he was an Underſtanding Man, and one too that had complied with the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul* in admitting of the Giant into the Town, 2 *Cor.* x. 4, 5. Yet *Diabolus* thought not fit to let him abide in his former Luſtre and Glory, becauſe he was a ſeeing Man: *Eph.* iv. 18, 19 Wherefore he had darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and Power, but by building of an high and ſtrong Tower, juſt between the Sun's Reflections, and the Windows of my Lord's Palace: By which means the Houſe and the whole of his Habitation, was made as dark as Darkneſs itſelf. And thus being alienated from the Light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his Houſe my Lord was confined, as to a Priſon; nor might he upon his *Parole*, go further than within his own Bounds. And now had he had an Heart to do for *Manſoul*, what could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, ſo long as *Manſoul* was under the Power and Government of *Diabolus*, (and ſo long it was under him, as it was obedient to him; which was, even until by a War

War it was rescued out of his Hands.) So long my Lord Mayor was rather an Impediment in, than an Advantage to, the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town was taken, he was a Man well read in the Laws of his King, and also a Man of Courage and Faithfulness to speak Truth on every Occasion: And he had a Tongue as bravely hung, as he had an Head filled with Judgment. Now this Man, *Diabolus* could by no means abide, because, though he gave his Consent to his coming into the Town, yet he would not, by all Wiles, Trials, Stratagems and Devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giant's Laws and Service: But this would not do, for as much as he was not wholly his; he would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a dread of his Law upon him, and then he would speak with a Voice as great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lion roareth. Yea, and would also at certain times when his Fits were upon him (for you must know, that sometimes he had terrible Fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* shake with his Voice; and therefore the new King of *Mansoul* could not abide him.

The Recorder put out of Place.

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder, more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, because as I said, his Words did shake the whole Town; they were like the Rattling of Thunder, and also like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do, but studies all the ways he could to debauch the Old Gentleman, and by Drunkery to stupify his Mind, and more harden his Heart in ways of Vanity. And as he attempted, so he accomplished his Design. He debauched the Man, little and little, so drew him into Sin and Wickedness, that at last he was not only debauched as at first, but by consequence defiled, but was almost (at last) quite lost all Conscience of Sin. And this was the farthest

He is more debauched than before.

fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of another Project, and that was to perſuade the Men of the Town that Mr. *Recorder* was mad, and ſo not to be regarded. And for this he urged his Fits, and ſaid, If he be himſelf, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, all mad Folks have their Fits, and in them raving Language; ſo hath this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one Means or other, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect, and deſpiſe whatever Mr. *Recorder* could ſay. For beſides, what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a Way to make the Old Gentleman when he was merry, unſay and deny what he in his Fits had affirmed. And indeed this was the next Way to make himſelf ridiculous, and to cauſe that no Man ſhould regard him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for King *Shaddai*, but always by Force and Conſtraint. Beſides, he would at one Time be hot againſt that, at which at another he would hold his Peace, for uneven was he now in his Doings. Sometimes he would be, as if faſt aſleep, and again, ſometimes as dead, even then when the whole Town of *Manſoul* was in her Career after Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's Pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal Men it is.

Wherefore, ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe to be frighted with the thundering Voice of the *Recorder* tha was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he woul anſwer, that what the Old Gentleman ſaid, was ne ther of Love to him, nor Pity to them, but of a foo iſh Fondneſs that he had to be prating: And ſo wou huſh, ſtill, and put all to quiet again. And that might leave no Arguments un-urged that might ten to make them ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it often, *Manſoul!* Conſider, that notwithſtanding the Old G tleman's Rage, and the Rattle of his high and thunder Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himſelf (w Liar and Deceiver that he was, every Out-cr Mr. *Recorder* againſt the Sin of *Ma* was the Voice of God in him to th

Satanical Rhetoric.

t he goes on and ſays, You ſee that he values not the ſs, nor Rebellion of the Town of *Manſoul*, nor will trouble himſelf with calling of his Town to a Reckning, for their giving themſelves to me. He knows hat though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; ſo leaving us to one another, he now hath ſhaken his Hands of us.

Moreover, O *Manſoul!* quoth he, conſider how I have rved you, even to the uttermoſt of my Power; and hat with the beſt that I have, could get, or procure for ou in all the World: Beſides, I dare ſay, that the Laws nd Cuſtoms that you now are under, and by which you do Homage to me, do yield you more Solace and Content, than did the Paradiſe tha: at firſt you poſſeſſed. Your Liberty alſo, as yourſelves do very well know, has been greatly widen'd and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pen'd up People, I have not laid any Reſtraint upon you you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you o Account for your Doings, except the Madman, you; know who I mean: I have granted you to live, each Man like a Prince in his own, even with as little Controul from me, as I have from you.

His Flatteries.

Conſcience.

And thus would *Diabolus* huſh up, and quiet the Town of *Manſoul*, when the *Recorder* that was, did at Times moleſt them: Yea, and with ſuch curſed Orations as theſe would ſet the whole Town in a Rage and Fury againſt the old Gentleman: Yea, the Raſcal Crew at ſome Times would be for deſtroying him. They have often wiſhed (in my Hearing) that he had lived a Thouſand Miles off from them: His Company, his Words, yea, the Sight of him, and eſpecially when they remembred how in old Times he did uſe to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now ſo debauched) did terrify and afflict them ſore.

Men ſometimes angry with their Conſcience

But all Wiſhes were vain; for I don't know how, unleſs by the Power of *Shaddai*, and his Wiſdom, he was preſerved in Being among them. Beſides, his Houſe

was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard by a ſtrong
Ill-thoughts. Hold of the Town: moreover, if at any
Time any of the Crew or Rabble attempted to make
Of Fears. him away, he could pull up the Sluices, and
let in ſuch Floods as would drown all round about him.

The Will. But to leave Mr Recorder, and to come
to my Lord *Will-be-will*, another of the
Gentry of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This *Will-be-will* was as high born in *Manſoul*, and was as much if not more, a Freeholder than many of them were: Beſides, if I remember my Tale aright, he had ſome Privilege peculiar to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſoul:* Now, together with theſe he was a man of great Strength, Reſolution and Courage, nor in his Occaſion could any turn him away. But I ſay, whether he was proud of his Eſtate, Privileges, Strength, or what (but ſure it was thro' Pride of ſomething) he ſcorns now to be a Slave in *Manſoul*; and therefore reſolves to bear office under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch a one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governor in *Manſoul*, and (head ſtrong Man that he was) thus he began betimes: for this Man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear-gate*, was one of the firſt that was for conſenting to his Words, and for accepting of his Council as wholeſome, and that was for opening of the Gate, and letting him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus* had a Kindneſs for him; and therefore he deſigned for him a Place: And perceiving the Valour and Stoutneſs of the Man, he coveted to have him for one of his great Ones, to act and do in Matters of the higheſt Concern.

The Will take Place under *Diabolus*. So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that ſecret Matter that lay in his Breaſt, but there needed not much Perſuaſion in the Caſe. For as at firſt he was willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into the Town; ſo now he was as willing to ſerve him there: When the Tyrant therefore perceived the Willingneſs of my Lord to ſerve him, and that his Mind ſtood bending that Way, he forthwith made him Captain of the Caſtle,

Gover-

Governor of the Wall, and Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul:* Yea, there was a Clauſe in his Commiſſion, that no Thing without him ſhould be done in all the Town of *Manſoul.* So that now, next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Will-be-will* in all the Town of *Manſoul*; nor could any thing now be done, but at his Will and Pleaſure throughout the Town of *Manſoul*, *Rom.* v ii. 7. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a Man to ſpeak on, every Way like his Maſter: For he and his Lord were in Principle one, and in Practice not far aſunder, *Eph.* ii 2, 3, 4. And now was *Manſoul* brought under to Purpoſe, and made to fulfil the Luſts of the Will, and of the Mind.

Heat. Fleſh. Senſes.

Mr. *Mind*, my Lord's Clerk.

But it will not out of my Thoughts, what a deſperate one this *Will-be-will* was, when Power was put into his Hand. Firſt, he flatly denied that he owed any Suit or Service to his former Prince, and Liege-Lord. This done, in the next Place he took an Oath, ſwore Fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and then being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, Advancements and Preferments; Oh! you cannot think unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange Work that this Workman made in the Town of *Manſoul.*

The Carnal Will oppoſeth Conſcience.

Firſt, he maligned Mr. Recorder to Death, he would neither endure to ſee him, nor hear the Words of his Mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when he ſaw him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him ſpeak. Alſo he could not endure that ſo much as a Fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be any where ſeen in the Town. For Example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old rents *Neh.* ix 26. and torn Parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his Houſe, but when *Will-be-will* ſaw them, he caſt them behind his Back. True, Mr. Recorder had ſome of the Laws in his Study, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He alſo thought and ſaid, the Windows of my old Lord mayor's Houſe were always too light for the Profit of the Town of *Manſoul.* The light of a Candle he could

Corrupt Will loves a dark Underſtanding

not endure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Will-be-will* but what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave Nature, the wiſe Conduct, and great Glory of the King *Diabolus:* He would range throughout all the Streets of *Manſoul*, to cry up his illuſtrious Lord, and would make himſelf even as an Abject, among the baſe and Raſcal Crew, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I ſay, when, and whereſoever he found thoſe Vaſſals, he would even make himſelf as one of them. In all ill Courſes he would act without bidding, and do Miſchief without Commandment.

Vain Thoughts.

The Lord *Will-be-will* alſo had a Deputy under him, and his name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was alſo greatly debauched in his Principles, and anſwerable thereto in his Life: *Rom.* i. 25. He was only given to the Fleſh, and therefore they call him *Vile-Affection:* Now there was he, and one *Carnal-Luſt*, the Daughter of Mr. *Mind* (like to like, quoth the Devil to the *Collier*) that fell in Love and made a Match, and were married; and as I take it they had ſeveral Children, as *Impudence*, *Black-mouth*, and *Hate-reproof:* Theſe three were black Boys; and beſides theſe three they had three Daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, *Slight-God*, and the Name of the youngeſt was *Revenge*; theſe were all married in the Town, and alſo begot and yielded many bad Brats, too many to be inſerted. But to paſs by this.

A Match betwixt *Vile Affection* and *Carnal-Luſt.*

When the Giant had thus ingarriſon'd himſelf in the Town of *Manſoul*, and had put down and ſet up whom he thought good, he betakes himſelf to Defacing. Now there was in the Market-place of *Manſoul*, and alſo upon the Gates of the Caſtle, an Image of the bleſſed King *Shaddai*; this Image was ſo exactly engraven (and it was engraven in Gold) that it did the moſt reſemble *Shaddai* himſelf of any Thing that then was extant in the World. This he baſely commanded to be defaced, and it was baſely done by the Hand of Mr. *No-truth*. Now you muſt

What *No Truth* did.

muſt know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the Hand of Mr. *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; he likewiſe gave Order that the ſame Mr. *No-Truth* ſhou'd ſet up in its ſtead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*, to the great Contempt of the former King, and debaſing his Town of *Manſoul*.

All Law-Books deſtroyed that could be found.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made Havock of all Remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found in the Town of *Manſoul*; to wit, ſuch as contain'd either the Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natural Documents. Alſo relative Severities he ſought to extinguiſh To be ſhort, there was nothing of the Remains of Good in *Manſoul*, which he and *Will-be-will* ſought not to deſtroy; for their Deſign was to turn *Manſoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the ſenſual Snow, by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

When he had deſtroyed what Law and good Orders he could, then further to effect his Deſign, namely, to alienate *Manſoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, and they ſet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes, and Commandments, in all Places of Reſort or Concourſe in *Manſoul*, 1 *John* ii. to wit ſuch as gave Liberty to the *Luſt of the Fleſh, the Luſt of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life*, which are not of *Shaddai, but of the World*. He encouraged, countenanced, and promoted Laſciviouſneſs, and all Ungodlineſs there. Yea, much more did *Diabolus* to encourage Wickedneſs in the Town of *Manſoul*: He promiſed them Peace, Content, Joy and Bliſs in doing his Commands, and that they ſhould never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. And let this ſerve to give a Taſte to them that love to hear of what is done beyond their Knowledge, afar off in other Countries.

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his Beck, and brought wholly to his Bow, nothing was heard or ſeen therein but that which tended to ſet up him.

They have a new Lord Mayor and a new Recorder.

But now, he having diſabled the Lord Mayor and Mr. Recorder from bearing of Office in *Manſoul*, and

ſeeing that the Town, before he came to it, was the moſt ancient of Corporations of the World; and fearing if he did not maintain Greatneſs, they at any time ſhould object that he had done them an injury: Therefore, I ſay, (that they might ſee that he did not intend to leſſen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantageous Things) he did chooſe for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder himſelf: And ſuch as contented them to the Heart, and ſuch alſo as pleaſed him wonderous well.

The New Lord-Mayor.

The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Luſtings*. A man that had neither Eyes nor Ears; all that he did, whether as a Man, or an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beaſt. And that which made him yet the more ignoble, tho' not to *Manſoul*, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved for its Ruins, was, that he could never favour Good, but Evil.

The New Recorder.

The Recorder was one whoſe Name was *Forget-good*. And a very ſorry Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but Miſchief, and to do it with Delight. He was naturally prone to do Things that are hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of *Manſoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. Theſe two therefore, by their Power and Practice, Examples and Smiles upon Evil, did much more Miſchief, and ſettle the common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when thoſe that ſit aloft are vile and corrupt themſelves, they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

Thoughts.

He doth make them new Aldermen.

Beſides theſe, *Diabolus* made ſeveral Burgeſſes, and Aldermen in *Manſoul*: Such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chooſe them Officers, Governors and Magiſtrates. And theſe are the Names of the Chief of them. Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lie*, Mr. *Falſe Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Anything*;

thing; Thirteen in all. Mr. *Incredulity* is the Eldeſt, and Mr. *Atheiſm* the Youngeſt of the Company.

There was alſo an Election of Common Council-men, and others; as Bailiff, Serjeants, Conſtables, *&c.* but all of them like thoſe afore-named, being either Fathers, Brothers, Couſins or Nephews to them, whoſe Names, for Brevity ſake, I omit to mention.

He buildeth three ſtrong Holds.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next Place he betook him to build ſome ſtrong Holds in the Town; and he built three that ſeemed to be impregnable. The firſt he called the Hold of *Defiance*, becauſe it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its antient King. The ſecond he called *Midnight Hold*, becauſe it was built on purpoſe to keep *Manſoul* from the true Knowledge of itſelf. The third was callen *Sweet-Sin-Hold*, becauſe by that he fortified *Manſoul* againſt all Deſires of Good. The Firſt of theſe Holds ſtood cloſe by *Eye-gate*, that as much as might be Light might be darkned there. The ſecond was built hard by the Old Caſtle, to the End that that might be made more blind, (if poſſible) And the Third ſtood in the Market Place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governor over the firſt of theſe, was one *Spite-God*, a moſt blaſphemous Wretch. He came with the whole Rabble of them that came againſt *Manſoul* at firſt, and was himſelf one of themſelves. He that was made the Governor of *Midnight-Hold* was one *Love-no-light*, he was alſo one of them that came firſt againſt the Town. And he that was made the Governor of the Hold called *Sweet-Sin-Hold*, was one whoſe Name was *Love-Fleſh*, he was alſo a very lewd Fellow, but not of that Country from whence the others are bound. *This Fellow could find more Sweetneſs, when he ſtood ſucking of a Luſt, than he did in all the Paradiſe of God.*

And now *Diabolus* thought himſelf ſafe; he had taken *Manſoul*; he had ingarriſon'd himſelf therein; he had put down the old Officers, and had ſet up new

Diabolus has made his Neſt.

ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had ſet up his own; he had ſpoiled the old Law-Books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magiſtrates, and ſet up new Aldermen; he had built his new Holds, and had man'd them for himſelf. And all this he did to make himſelf ſecure, in Caſe the good *Shaddai*, or his Son ſhould come to make an Incurſion upon him.

Things carried to the Court of what had happened to *Manſoul.*

Now you may well think, that long before this Time, Word by ſome or other could not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Manſoul* in the Continent of *Univerſe* was loſt; and that the Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majeſty's Servants, had in Rebellion againſt the King, made ſure thereof for himſelf: Yea, Tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very Circumſtance.

At firſt, How *Diabolus* came upon *Manſoul*, (they being a ſimple People and innocent) with Craft, Subtlety, Lies and Guile: *Item*, That he had treacherouſly ſlain their Right Noble and Valiant Captain, the Captain *Reſiſtance*, as he ſtood upon the Gate with the reſt of their Townſmen: *Item*, How my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead, (with Grief ſome ſay, or with being poiſoned with the ſtinking Breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) as the hearing of his juſt Lord, and Rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo abuſed, by the Mouth of ſo filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, that after this *Ill-pauſe* had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter, the ſimple Town believing that was ſaid was true, with one Conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the Corporation, and did let him with his Crew into the Poſſeſſion of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. He further ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the Lord Mayor, and Mr. *Recorder*, to wit, that he had put them from all Place of Power and Truſt: *Item*, he ſhewed

alſo

alſo that my Lord *Will-be-will* was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind*, his Clerk, and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their Ways. He ſaid moreover, that this *Will-be-will* was put into great Truſt, and particularly that *Diabolus* had put in *Will-be-will*'s Hand, all the ſtrong Places in *Manſoul*; and that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Will-be-will*'s Deputy, in his moſt rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this Monſter, Lord *Will-be-will* has openly diſavowed the King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given his Faith and plighted Troth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo, ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides this, the new King, or rather rebellious Tyrant over the once famous, but now periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet up a Lord Mayor, and Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for Recorder Mr. *Forget good*, two of the vileſt of all the Town of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded, and told what a Sort of new Burgeſſes *Diabolus* had made; alſo that he had built ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers, and ſtrong Holds in *Manſoul*. He told too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his Behalf, to make Reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now the Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of Things in private, but in open Court, the King and his Son, High Lords, Chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there preſent to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the Story, it would have amazed one, to have ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what Sorrow and Grief, and Compunction of Spirit, there was among all Sorts, to think that the famous *Manſoul* was now taken: Only the King and his Son foreſaw all this long before, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the Relief of *Manſoul*, tho' they told not every body thereof. Yet, becauſe they alſo would have a Share in con-

doling of the Misery of *Manſoul*, therefore they alſo did, and that at a Rate of the higheſt Degree, bewail the loſing of *Manſoul*, *Gen.* vi. 5, 6. The King ſaid plainly, *that it grieved him at the Heart*, and you may be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus they gave Conviction to all about them, that they had Love and Compaſſion for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-chamber, there they again conſulted about what they had deſigned before, to wit, That as *Manſoul* ſhould in Time be ſuffered to be loſt: So as certainly it ſhould be recovered again. Recovered I ſay, in ſuch a Way as that both the King and his Son would get themſelves Eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore, after this Conſult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a ſweet and comely Perſon, and one that had always great Affection for thoſe that were in Affliction, but one that had mortal Enmity in his Heart againſt *Diabolus*, becauſe he was deſigned for it, and becauſe he ſought his Crown and Dignity) *Iſa.* xlix. 5. 1 *Tim.* i. 15. *Hoſ.* xiii. 14. This Son of *Shaddai*, I ſay, having ſtricken Hand with his Father, and promiſed that he would be his Servant to recover *Manſoul* again, ſtood by his Reſolution, nor would he repent of the ſame. The Purport of which Agreement was this, to wit, That at a certain Time prefixed by both, the King's Son ſhould take a Journey into the Country of *Univerſe*, and there in a Way of Juſtice and Equity, by making of Amends for the Follies of *Manſoul*, he ſhould lay the Foundation of her perfect Deliverance from *Diabolus*, and from his Tyranny.

The Secrets of his Purpoſe.

The Son of God.

A brave Deſign on foot for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Moreover, *Emanuel* reſolved to make, at a Time convenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was poſſeſſed of the Town of *Manſoul*; and that he would fairly, by Strength of Hand, drive him out of his Hold, his Neſt, and take it to himſelf, to be his Habitation.

By the Holy Ghoſt.

This

This now being reſolved upon, Order was given to the Lord Chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cauſe that it ſhould be publiſhed in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. A ſhort Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you pleaſe take here as follows: The Holy Scriptures.

Let all Men know, who are concerned, that the Son of Shaddai, *the great King, is engaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Manſoul *to him again; yea and to put* Manſoul *too, through the Power of his matchleſs Love, into a far better, and more happy Condition than it was in before it was taken by* Diabolus. The Contents.

Theſe Papers therefore were publiſhed in ſeveral Places, to the no little Moleſtation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*; for now thought he, I ſhall be moleſted, and my Habitation will be taken from me.

But when this Matter, I mean this Purpoſe of the King and his Son, did at firſt take Air at Court, who can tell how the High Lords, Chief Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the Buſineſs! Firſt, they whiſpered it to one another, and after that it began to ring throughout the King's Palace, all wondering at the glorious Deſign, that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, the Courtiers could ſcarce do any Thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the Doing thereof, a Noiſe of the Love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Manſoul*. Among the Angels.

Nor could theſe Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court; yea, before the Records thereof were perfected, themſelves came down and told it in *Univerſe*. At laſt it came to the Ears, as I ſaid, of *Diabolus*, to his no little Diſcontent. For you muſt think, it would perplex him to hear of ſuch a Deſign againſt him: Well, but after a few Caſts in his Mind, he concluded upon theſe four Things. *Diabolus* perplexed at the News.

He concluded on several Things.

First, that this News, this good Tidings (if possible) should be kept from the Bars of the Town of *Mansoul*: For, said he, if they shall once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of *Mansoul* what can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul*, will make a Revolt from under my Hand and Government, and return again to him?

First how to keep the News from *Mansoul.*

Now to accomplish this his Design, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Will-be-will*, and also gives him strict Charge and Command, that he should keep Watch by Day and by Night of all the Gates of the Town, especially *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*: For I hear of a Design, quoth he, a Design to make us all Traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first Bondage again. I hope they are but flying Stories, quoth he, however, let no such News by any means be let into *Mansoul*, lest the People be dejected thereat: I think, my Lord, it can be no welcome News to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our Wisdom and Care to nip the Head of all such Rumours as shall tend to trouble our People: Wherefore I desire my Lord, that you will in this Matter do as I say. Let there be strong Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and examine from whence such come, whom you perceive do come from far hither to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are Favourers of our excellent Government.

The Will engaged against the Gospel. Good Thoughts must be kept out of *Mansoul.*

All good Thoughts and Words are to be suppressed.

I command moreover, said *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to suppress and destroy any they shall perceive to be plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

This

This therefore was accordingly done: My Lord *Will-be will* harken'd to his Lord and Maſter, went willingly after his Commandment, and with all the Diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out abroad, or that ſought to bring theſe Tidings to *Manſoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath impoſed.

Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus*, that he might make *Manſoul* as ſure as he could, frames and impoſes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Town-folk.

To wit, That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his Laws: But that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King, in Defiance to any that do, or hereafter ſhall, by any Pretence, Law, or Title whatſoever, lay Claim to the Town of *Manſoul*, *Iſa.* xxviii. 15. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not Power to abſolve them for this Covenant with Death, and Agreement with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* ſtick or boggle at all at this moſt monſtrous Engagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the Mouth of a Whale, they ſwallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragg'd and boaſted of their ſo brave Fidelity to the Tyrany their pretended King, ſwearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forſake their Old Lord for a New.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Manſoul* faſt, but Jealouſy that never thinks itſelf ſtrong enough, put him in the next Place upon another Exploit, which was yet more, if poſſible, to debauch this Town of *Manſoul*: Wherefore he cauſed by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an odious, naſty, laſcivous Piece of Beaſtlineſs to be drawn up in Writing, and ſet upon the Gates, whereby he granted and gave Licence to all his true and truſty Sons in *Manſoul*, to do whatſoever their luſtful Appetites prompted them to do, and that no Man was to let, hinder, or controul them, upon Pain of incurring the Diſpleaſure of their Prince.

Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads and Romances full of Ribaldry.

Now

Now this he did for these Reasons:

Reasons for his thus doing.

1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should Tidings come, that their Redemption was designed; to believe, hope, or consent to the Truth thereof. For Reason says, *The bigger the Sinner, the less Ground or Hope of Mercy.*

2. The second Reason was, If perhaps *Emanuel*, the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the horrible and prophane Doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might repent, though entered into a Covenant of redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was Holy, yea, he knew it by woeful Experience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude, that thus for Sin it might fare with *Mansoul:* But fearing lest also this Knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

3. Thirdly, to endeavour to possess all Hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy the Town of *Mansoul*, (and this he did to forestall any Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their Deliverance) for thought he, if I first spread this abroad, the Tidings that might come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true Meaning is, *Shaddai* intends to destroy them? Wherefore he summons the whole Town into the Market-place, and there with deceitful Tongue, thus he addressed himself unto them:

The Place of Hearing and of Considering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are as you know my Legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Mansoul; *you know how from the first Day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved myself among you, and what Liberty, and great Privileges, you have enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour, and*

and mine, and alſo to your Content and Delight: Now, my famous Manſoul, *a Noiſe of Trouble there is Abroad, of Trouble to the Town of* Manſoul, *ſorry I am therefore for your Sake. For I received but now by the Poſt, from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he uſeth to have good Intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai, *is raiſing of an Army to come againſt you to deſtroy you Root and Branch: And this, O* Manſoul! *is now the Cauſe, that at this Time I have called you together; namely, to adviſe what in this Juncture is beſt to be done. For my Part, I am but one, and can with Eaſe ſhift for myſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own Eaſe, and to leave my* Manſoul *in all Danger: But my Heart is ſo firmly united to you, and ſo unwilling am I to leave you, that I am willing to ſtand and fall with you, to the utmoſt Hazzard that ſhall befal me. What ſay you? O my* Manſoul! *will you now deſert your old Friend; or do you think of ſtanding by me?* Then as one Man, with one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Then ſaid *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for Quarter, for this King knows not how to ſhew it: True, perhaps, he at his firſt ſitting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to Mercy, that thereby with the more Eaſe, and leſs Trouble, he may again make himſelf the Maſter of* Manſoul; *whatever therefore he ſhould ſay, believe not one Syllable or Tittle of it, for all ſuch Language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his mercileſs Victory. My Mind is therefore, that we reſolve to the laſt Man, to reſiſt him, and not to believe him on any Terms.* For in at that Door will come our Danger. *But ſhall we be flattered out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the Rudiments of Politicks than to ſuffer yourſelves ſo pitifully to be ſerved.*

Very deceiving Language.

But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield, ſave ſome of our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of them that are Underlings in *Manſoul*, what Help will that be to you that are the Chief of the Town, eſpecially you whom I have ſet up, and whoſe Greatneſs has been procured by you through

Lying Language.

though your faithful ſticking to me? And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give Quarter to every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into that Bondage under which you were captivated before, or a whorſe, and then what good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him live in Pleaſure, as you do now? No, no, you muſt be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that, which at preſent is hateful to you? I am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to die valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I ſay, the Life of a Slave will be accounted a Life too good for *Manſoul* now. Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in every Blaſt of *Shaddai*'s Trumpet againſt poor *Manſoul* now: Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and ſtand to your Arms, that now while you have any Leiſure, I may learn you ſome Feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is, yea, and it is ſufficient for *Manſoul*, from Top to Toe; nor can you be hurt by what his Force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſtened about you: Come therefore to my Caſtle and welcome, and harneſs yourſelves for the War. There is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword, Shield, and what not, that you will fight like Men.

He is afraid of loſing *Manſoul.*

He puts them upon Arming themſelves.

His Helmet.

1. My *Helmet*, otherwiſe called an Head-piece, is Hope of doing well at laſt, what Lives ſoever you live, *Deut.* xxix. 19. This is that which they had, who ſaid, that *they ſhould have Peace, tho' they walked in the Wickedneſs of their Heart, to add Drunkenneſs to thirſt*; a Piece of approved Armour is this, and whoever has it, and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword, or Shield, can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my *Manſoul.*

His Breaſt-plate.

2. *My Breaſt-plate is a Breaſt-plate of Iron, Rev.* ix. 9. I had it forged in mine own Country, and all my Soldiers are armed therewith; in plain Language it is an *Hard-Heart*, an Heart as hard as Iron, and as much paſt feeling as a Stone; the which if you get and keep, neither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment

might

fright you. This therefore is a Piece of Armour, moſt neceſſary for all to put on that hate *Shaddai*, and that would fight againſt him under my Banner.

His Sword.

3. *My Sword is a Tongue that is ſet on Fire of Hell, Pſ.* lvii. 4 and lxiv, 3 *Jam.* iii. And that can bend itſelf to ſpeak Evil of *Shaddai* his Son, his Ways, and People: uſe this, it has been tried a thouſand times twice told; whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes that Uſe of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.

His Shield.

4. My *Shield* is *unbelief, Job* xv. 26. *Pſ.* lxxvi. 3, *Mark* vi. 5, 6. or calling into Queſtion the Truth of the Word, or all the Sayings that ſpeak of the Judgment that *Shaddai* has appointed for wicked Men, uſe this Shield; many Attempts he has made upon it, and ſometimes, 'tis true, it has been bruiſed, but they that have writ of the Wars of *Emanuel* againſt my Servants, have teſtified that he could do no mighty Work there, becauſe of their Unbelief: Now to handle this Weapon of mine aright, it is not to believe Things becauſe they are true, of what Sort, or by whomſoever aſſerted; if he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promiſes, if he ſwears that he would do to *Manſoul*, if it turns, no Hurt but Good, regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the Truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of Unbelief aright, and as my Servants ought and do: And he that does otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me.

5. Another Part or Piece, ſaid *Diabolus*, of mine excellent Armour is, *a dumb and Prayerleſs Spirit*, a Spirit that ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you my *Manſoul*, ſure that you make uſe of this: What! cry for Quarter? Never do that, if you would be mine; I know you ſtout Men, and am ſure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to cry to *Shaddai* for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a Maul, Fire-brand, Arrows, and Death, all good Hand Weapons, and ſuch as will do Execution.

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour

and

He backs all with a Speech to them.

and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like Words as theſe, *Remember quoth he, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entered into Covenant to be true to me and my Cauſe; I ſay, remember this, and ſhew yourſelves ſtout, and valiant Men of* Manſoul. *Remember alſo the Kindneſs that I have always ſhewed to you, and that within your Petition. I have granted to you external Things, wherefore the Privileges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and Honours wherewith I have endowed you, do call forth at your Hands, Returns of Loyalty, my Lion like Men of* Manſoul: *And when ſo fit a Time to ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you into their own Hands? One Word more, and I have done: Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one Shock or Brunt, I doubt not but in little Time all the World will be ours. And when that Day comes, my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave Days ſhall we have then?*

Diabolus having thus armed and fore-armed his Servants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*, in the next Place he doubleth his Guards at the Gates of the Town, and betaketh himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo, to ſhew their Wills, and ſuppoſe (but ignoble) Gallantry, exerciſe them in their Arms every Day, and teach one another Feats of War; they alſo defied their Enemies, and ſung up the Praiſes of their Tyrant; they threatened alſo what Men they would be, if ever Things ſhould riſe ſo high as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of *Manſoul* ſhew their Loyalty to the Giant.

Now all this Time, the good King, the King *Shaddai*, was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the Town of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus:* But he thought good at the firſt, not to ſend them by the Hand and Conduct of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but under the Hand of ſome of his Servants, to ſee firſt by them the Temper of

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of *Manſoul*.

of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court, and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of four ſtout Generals, each Man being Captain of Ten Thouſand Men, and theſe are their Names, and their Signs. The Name of the Firſt was *Boanerges*. The Name of the Second was Captain *Conviction*. The Name of the Third was Captain *Judgment*. And the Name of the Fourth was Captain *Execution*. Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſent to regain *Manſoul*. The Captains Names.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt Place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an Attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars, he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough hewn Men, *Pſal.* lx. 4. Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make their way by dint of Sword, and their Men were like themſelves.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner, that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodneſs of his Cauſe, and becauſe of the Right that he had to *Manſoul*.

Firſt to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him, I ſay, was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bore the Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Three Burning Thunder-bolts, *Mark* iii. 17.

The ſecond Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence iſſued a Flame of Fire, *Deut.* xxxiii. 2.

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery Furnace, *Matt.* xiii. 40, 41,

The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*; to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was one

one Mr. *Juſtice*; he alſo bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a fruitleſs Tree, with an Ax lying at the Root thereof, *Matt.* iii. 10.

Theſe four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of them under his Command ten thouſand Men, all of good Fidelity to the King, and ſtout at their military Actions.

Well, the Captains and their Forces, their Men and under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into ſuch Harneſs as became their Degree, and that Service that now they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had muſter'd his Forces (for it is he that muſter'd the Hoſt to battle) he gave unto the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions, with Charge and Commandments in the Audience of all the Soldiers, that they ſhould take heed faithfully and courageouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the Subſtance of them, the ſame in Form, though as to Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains, there might be ſome, but very ſmall Variation: And here let me give you an Account of the Matter and Sum contained in their Commiſſion.

A Commiſſion from the great Shaddai, *King of* Manſoul, *to his Truſty and Noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

'O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my ſtout and Thun-
'dering Captains, over one Ten Thouſand of my
'Valiant and Faithful Servants, *Matth.* x. 11. *Luke*
'x. 5. Go thou in my Name, with this thy Force to
'the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, and when thou
'comeſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of Peace;
'and command them, that caſting off the Yoke and
'Tyranny of the wicked *Diabolus*, they return to
'me their rightful Prince and Lord; command them
'alſo that they cleanſe themſelves from all that is his,
'in the Town of *Manſoul*, (and look to thyſelf that
'thou have good Satisfaction, touching the Truth of
'their

'their Obedience.) Thus when thou haſt commanded 'them (if they in Truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou 'to the uttermoſt of thy Power, what in thee lies, to ſet 'up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of *Manſoul*; 'nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or 'breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, 'but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy Friend or Bro-'ther; for all ſuch I love, and they ſhall be dear unto 'me: And tell them that I will take a Time to come 'unto them, and to let them know that I am merciful, '*Theſſ.* ii. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

'But if they ſhall, notwithſtanding thy Summons, 'and the producing of my Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out 'againſt thee, and rebel; then I do command thee to 'make uſe of all thy Cunning, Power, Might, and 'Force, to bring them under by Strength of Hand. 'Farewell.'

Thus you ſee the Sum of their Commiſſions; for as I ſaid before, for the Subſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the Noble Captains had,

Wherefore they having received each Commander his Authority, at the Hand of their King; the Day being appointed, and the place of their Rendezvous prefixed, each Commander appeared in ſuch Gallantry, as his Cauſe and Calling required. So after a new Entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they ſet forward to march towards the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van; Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body, and Captain *Execution* brought up the Rear. They then having a great Way to go (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) *Eph.* ii. 13, 17. they marched through the Regions and Countries of many People, not hurting or abuſing any, but bleſſing wherever they came. They alſo lived upon the King's Coſt, in all the Way they went.

They prepare for a March.

Having travelled thus for many Days, at laſt they came within Sight of *Manſoul*, the which when they ſaw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no leſs than

for

for a while, bewail the Condition of the Town; for they quickly ſaw how that it was poſtrate to the Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Deſigns.

Well, to be ſhort, the Captains came up before the Town, march up to *Ear-gate*, ſet down there (for that was the Place of Hearing.) So when they had pitched their Tents, and intrenched themſelves, they addreſſed themſelves to make their Aſſault.

The World are convinced by the well order'd Life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at firſt, beholding ſo gallant a Company, ſo bravely accoutred, and ſo excellently diſciplin'd, having on their glittering Armour, and diſplaying of their Colours, could not but come out of their Houſes and gaze. But the cunning, Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this Sight ſhould on a ſudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all Haſte from the Caſtle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable Speech unto them.

Diabolus alienates their Minds from them.

Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are my truſty and well beloved Friends, yet I cannot but (a little) chide you for your late uncircumſpect Action, in going out to gaze on that great and mighty Force that but Yeſterday ſat down before (and have now intrenched themſelves in order to the maintaining of the Siege againſt) the famous Town of Manſoul. *Do you know who they are? Whence they came? And what is their Purpoſe in ſitting down before the Town of* Manſoul? *They are they of whom I have told you long ago, that they would come to deſtroy this Town, and againſt whom I have been at the Coſt to arm you Cap-a-pee for your Body, beſides, great Fortifications for your Mind. Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the firſt Appearance of them, cry out, Fire the Beacons, and give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that we might all have been in a Poſture of Defence, and have been ready to have received them with the higheſt Acts of De-*

That's False, Satan.

fiance

fiance, then had you ſhewed yourſelves, Men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half afraid, I ſay half afraid, that when they and we ſhall come to puſh a Pike, I ſhall find you want Courage to ſtand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, and that you ſhould double your Guards at the Gates: Wherefore have I endeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your Heart as a Piece of the nether Millſtone. Was it, think you, that you might ſhew yourſelves Women, and that you might go out like a Company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal Foe! Fye, fye, put yourſelves into a Poſture of Defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in Warlike Manner, that our Foes may know, that before they ſhall conquer this Corporation, there are valiant Men in Manſoul.

Satan greatly afraid of God's Miniſters, that they will ſet *Manſoul* againſt him.

He ſtirs them up to bid Defiance to the Miniſters of the Word.

I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you: But I charge you, that henceforwards you let me ſee no more ſuch Actions. Let not henceforwards a Man of you, without Order firſt obtained from me, ſo much as ſhew his Head over the Wall of the Town of Manſoul: *You have now heard me, do as I have commanded, and you ſhall cauſe me that I dwell ſecurely with you, and that as I take Care for myſelf, ſo for your Safety and Honour alſo. Farewel.*

When Sinners hearken to Satan, they are ſet in a Rage againſt Godlineſs.

Now were the Townsfolks ſtrangely altered: They were as Men ſtricken with a panick Fear: They ran to and fro the Streets of the Town of *Manſoul*, crying out *Help! Help! the Men that turn the World upſide down, are come hither alſo.* Nor could any of them be quiet after, but ſtill as Men bereft of Wit, they cried out, The Deſtroyers of our Peace and People are come: This went down with *Diabolus*, Ah! quoth he to himſelf, 'This I like 'well, now it is as I would have it, now you ſhew 'your Obedience to your Prince; hold you but here, 'and

'and then let them take the Town if they can.'

The King's Trumpet sounded at *Ear-gate.*

Well, before the King's Forces had set before *Manſoul* three Days, Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Ear gate*, and there in the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to ſummon *Manſoul* to give Audience to the Meſſage that he in his Maſter's Name was commanded to deliver to them. So the Trumpeter, whoſe Name was *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Ear-gate*, and there ſounded his Trumpet for a Hearing: But there was none that appeared, that gave Anſwer or Regard, for ſo had *Diabolus* commanded; ſo the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and alſo how he had ſped, whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent. Again Captain *Boanerges* ſendeth his Trumpeter to *Ear gate*, to ſound as before for an Hearing; but they again kept cloſe, came not out, nor would they give him an Anſwer, ſo obſervant were they of the Command of *Diabolus* their King. Then the Captains and other Field Officers called a Council of War, to conſider what further was to be done for the gaining the Town of *Manſoul*, and after ſome cloſe and thorough Debate upon the Contents of their Commiſſions, they concluded yet to give the Town by the Hand of the forenamed Trumpeter another Summons to hear; but if that ſhall be refuſed, ſaid they, and that the Town ſtall ſtand it out ſtill, *Luke* xiv. 23. then they determined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them ſo, that they would endeavour by what means they could, to compel them by Force to the Obedience of their King.

They will not hear.

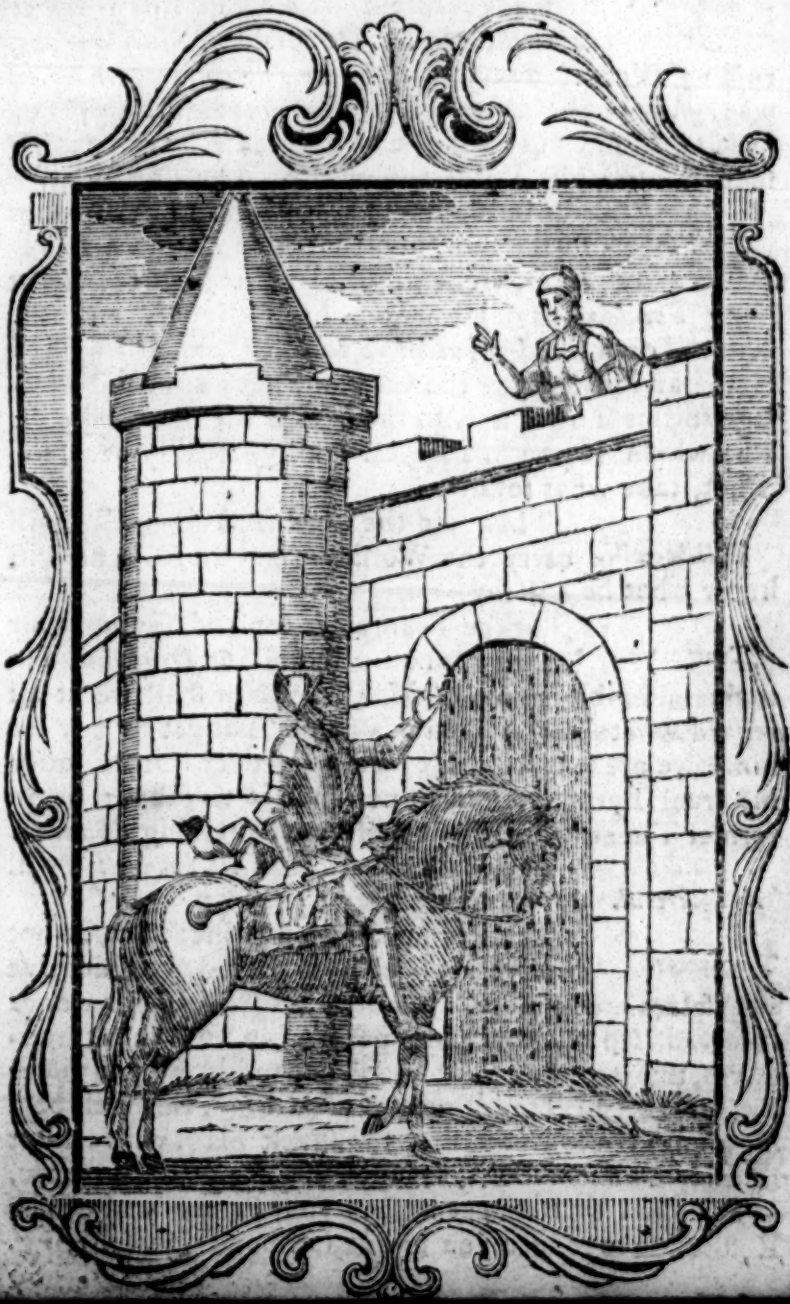
A ſecond Summons repulſed.

A Council of War.

So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go up to *Ear gate* again, and in the Name of the great King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud Summons to come down without Delay to *Ear-gate*, there to give Audience to the King's moſt noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: He went up to *Ear-Gate*, and ſounded

A third Summons.

ſounded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to *Manſoul*, *Iſa.* lviii. 1. He ſaid moreover, That if this they ſhould ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince would with Might come down upon them, and endea-



vour to reduce them to their Obedience by Force.

The Lord *Will-be-will* his Speech to the Trumpeter.

Then ſtood my Lord *Will-be-will*, who was the Governor of the Town (this *Will be-will* was the Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the K..ep..r of the Ga es of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling Words, demanded of the Trumpeter, who he was? Whence he came? And what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous a Noiſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable Words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*?

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter anſwered, I am Servant to the moſt noble Captain, Captain *Boanerges*, General of the Forces of the Great King *Shaddai*, againſt whom both thyſelf, and the whole Town of *Manſoul* have rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my Maſter the Captain, hath a ſpecial Meſſage to this Town, and to thee, as a Member thereof: The which if you of *Manſoul* ſhall peaceably hear, ſo; if not, take what follows.

Will-be-will.

Then ſaid the Lord *Will-be-will*, I will carry the Words to my Lord, and will know what he will ſay.

Trumpeter.

But the Trumpeter replyed, ſaying, Our Meſſage is not to the Giant *Diabolus*, but to the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: Nor ſhall we at all regard what Anſwer by him is made; nor yet by any for him; we are ſent to this Town, to recover it from under his cruel Tyranny, and to perſuade it to ſubmit, as in former Times it did, to the moſt excellent King *Shaddai*.

Will-be-will.

Then ſaid the Lord *Will-be-will*, I will do your Errand to the Town.

Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter then replied, Sir, do not deceive us, leaſt in ſo doing, you deceive yourſelves much more. He added moreover, For we are reſolved, if in peaceable Manner you do not ſubmit yourſelves, then to make War upon you, and bring you under by Force. And of the Truth of what I ſay, this ſhall be a Sign unto you, you ſhall ſee the Black Flag, with its hot burning Thunder-bolts, ſet upon the Mount To-morrow, as a Token of Defiance againſt your Prince, and of our Reſolution to reduce you to our Lord and rightful King.

So

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.

So the ſaid Lord *Will-be-will* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, ſaying, When I had ſounded my Trumpet, and called aloud to the Town for a Hearing, my Lord *Will-be-will*, the Governor of the Town, and he that hath Charge of the Gates, came up, when he heard me ſound, and looking over the Wall, he aſked me what I was, whence I came, and what was the Cauſe of my making this Noiſe? So I told him my Errand, and by whoſe Authority I brought it Then ſaid he, I will tell it the Governor, and to *Manſoul*: And then I returned to my Lords.

Carnal Souls make a wrong Interpretation of the Deſigns of a Goſpel Miniſtry.

Then ſaid the brave *Boanerges*, Let us yet for a while lie ſtill in our Trenches, and ſee what theſe Rebels will do. Now when the Time drew nigh that Audience by *Manſoul* muſt be given to the brave *Boanerges* and his Companions, it was commanded, that all the Men of War throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, ſhould as one Man ſtand to their Arms, and make themſelves ready if the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; but if not, to force it to a Subjection. So the Day being come, the Trumpeters ſounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in Readineſs, for that which then ſhould be the Work of the Day. But when they that were in the Town of *Manſoul* heard the Sound of the Trumpet throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that it muſt be in order to ſtorming the Corporation, they at firſt were put to great Conſternation of Spirit; but after they a little were ſettled again, they made what Preparation they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; elſe to ſecure themſelves.

Well, when the utmoſt Time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent

out his Trumpeter again to ſummon *Manſoul* to a Hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*, *Zech.* vii. 11. ſo he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as ſure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſired to ſee the Lord-Mayor, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then Lord Mayor, for he came in the Room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall. But when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, This is not he; where is my Lord *Underſtanding*, the ancient Lord-Mayor of the Town of *Manſoul*, for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?

Boanerges refuſes to make *Incredulity* a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Then ſaid the Giant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain: Mr. Captain, You have by your Boldneſs given to *Manſoul*, at leaſt four Summons, to ſubject herſelf to your King; by whoſe Authority I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I aſk therefore, what is the Reaſon of all this ado? Or what would you be at if you knew yourſelves.

Boanerges his Speech.

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whoſe was the Black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was *Three Burning Thunder-bolts*, (taking no Notice of the Giant, or of his Speech) thus addreſs'd himſelf to the Town of *Manſoul*: Be it known unto you, O unhappy and rebellious *Manſoul!* That the moſt Gracious King, the Great King *Shaddai*, my Maſter, hath ſent me unto you, with Commiſſion (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town his Broad Seal) to reduce you to his Obedience. And as he hath commanded me, in Caſe you yield upon my Summons, to carry it you as if you were my Friends or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid, that if after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and rebel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by Force.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid (his was the Pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the

Book

Book of the Law wide open, &c.) Hear, O *Manſoul!* Thou O *Manſoul*, was once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit; *Rom.* iii. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. Chap. xvi. 17, 18. *Pſal.* l. 21, 22. Thou haſt heard what by Brother, the Captain *Boanerges*, hath ſaid, and it is your Wiſdom, and will be your Happineſs, to ſtoop to, and accept of Conditions of Peace and Mercy, when offered; eſpecially when offered by one, againſt whom thou haſt rebelled, and one who is of Power to tear thee in Pieces, for ſo is *Shaddai*, our King, nor when he is angry, can any thing ſtand before him. If you ſay you have not ſinned, or acted Rebellion againſt our King, the whole of your Doings, ſince the Day that you caſt off his Service (and there was the Beginning of your Sin) will ſufficiently teſtify againſt you; what elſe means your hearkening to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means elſe your rejecting the Law of *Shaddai*, and your obeying of *Diabolus?* Yea, what means this of your taking up Arms againſt, and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King? *Luke* xii. 58, 59. Be ruled then, and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overſtand not the Time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adverſary quickly. Ah! *Manſoul*, ſuffer not thyſelf to be kept from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand Miſeries, by the flattering Wiles of *Diabolus:* Perhaps that Piece of Deceit may attempt to make you believe that we ſeek our own Profit in this our Service: But know, it is Obedience to our King, and Love to our Happineſs, that is the Cauſe of this Undertaking of ours.

Captain *Conviction* his Speech.

Again, I ſay unto thee, O *Manſoul*, conſider if it be not amazing Grace, that *Shaddai* ſhould ſo humble himſelf as he doth, 2 *Cor.* v. 18, 19, 20, 21. Now he by us reaſon with you, in a Way of Intreaty and ſweet Perſuaſions, that you would ſubject yourſelves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are ſure you have of him? No, no, but he is merciful, and will not that

that *Manſoul* ſhould die, but turn to him and live.

Captain *Judgment*'s Speech.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment*, whoſe was the Red Colours, and for a Scutcheon had the *Burning Fiery Furnace*, and he ſaid, O ye Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul!* that have lived ſo long in Rebellion and Acts of Treaſon againſt the King *Shaddai*: Know, that we come not To-day to this Place, in this Manner, with our Meſſage of our own Minds, or to revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King our Maſter that hath ſent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuſe, in a peaceable Way to yield, we have Commiſſion to compel you thereto. And never think of yourſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant *Diabolus* to perſuade you to think that our King by his Power, is not able to bring you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all Things, and if he touches the Mountains they ſmoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency ſtand always open, for the Day that ſhall burn ye like an Oven, is before him; yea, it haſteth greatly, and ſlumbereth not, *Mal.* iv. 1. 1 *Pet.* ii. 3. O *Manſoul!* It is little in thine Eyes, that our King does offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo many Provocations? Yea, he ſtill holdeth out his golden Sceptre to thee, and will not ſuffer his Gate to be ſhut againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do it? Conſider of what I ſay; 'To thee it ſhall be opened no 'more for ever, *Job* xxxvi, 14. Ch. xxxvi. 18. *Pſ.* ix. 7. '*Iſa.* lxvi. 15. If thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet 'Judgment is before him; therefore truſt thou in him: 'Yea, becauſe there is Wrath, beware, leſt he take thee 'away with his Stroke; then a great Ranſom cannot 'deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy Riches! No, not 'Gold, nor all the Forces of Strength. He hath pre-'pared his Throne for Judgment; for he will come with 'Fire, and with his Chariots, like a Whirlwind, to 'render his Anger with Fury, and rebukes with Flames 'of Fire. Therefore, O *Manſoul*, take heed, leſt after 'thou haſt fulfilled the Judgment of the Wicked, Ju-

'ſtice

'ſtice and Judgment ſhould take hold of thee.' Now while that Captain *Judgment* was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome, that *Diabolus* trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable, and ſaid, O thou woeful Town of *Manſoul!* wilt thou not yet ſet open the Gate to receive us, the Deputies of the King, and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee thee live? *Ezek.* xxii. 14. 'Can thine Heart 'endure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in the Day that 'he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee?' I ſay, canſt thou endure to be forced to drink, as one would drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for *Diabolus* aad his Angels? Conſider, betimes conſider.

Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the Noble Captain *Execution*, and ſaid: 'O Town 'of *Manſoul!* once famous, but now like 'the fruitleſs Bough; once the Delight 'of the high Ones. but now a Den for '*Diabolus:* Harken alſo to me, and to the Words 'that I ſhall ſpeak to thee, in the Name of the Great '*Shaddai*. Behold the Axe is laid to the Root of the 'Tree, every Tree therefore that bring-eth not forth 'good Fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the Fire, '*Matt.* iii, 7, 8, 9, 10.

Captain *Execution* his Speech.

'Thou, O Town of *Manſoul!* haſt hitherto been this 'fruitleſs Tree, thou bareſt nought but Thorns and 'Briars, *Deut.* xxxii. 32. Thy evil Fruit foreſpeaks 'thee not to be a good Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes 'of Gall, thy Cluſters are bitter. Thou haſt rebelled 'againſt thy King, and lo we, the Power and Force of '*Shaddai*, are the Axe that is laid to thy Roots; what 'ſayeſt thou, wilt thou turn? I ſay again, tell me be-'fore the firſt Blow is given; wilt thou turn? Our Axe 'muſt firſt be laid to thy Root before it be laid at thy 'Root; it muſt firſt be laid to thy Root in a Way of 'Threatning, before it is laid at thy Root by Way of 'Execution; and between theſe two is required thy 'Repentance, and this is all the Time thou haſt What 'wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn, Or, ſhall I ſmite? If

I fetch my Blow, *Manſoul*, down you go: For I have Commiſſion to lay my Axe *at*, as well as *to*, thy Root; nor will any thing, but yielding to our King, prevent doing of Execution. What art thou fit for, O *Manſoul*, if Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn down and caſt into the Fire and burnt?

O *Manſoul!* Patience and Forbearance, do not act for ever: A Year or two, or three they may, but if thou provoke by a three Years Rebellion, and thou haſt already done more than this, then what follows, *but cut it down*, nay, after that, *thou ſhalt cut it down*, Luke xiii. And doſt thou think that theſe are but Threatnings, or that our King has not Power to execute his Words? O *Manſoul!* thou wilt find that in the Words of our King, when they are by Sinners made little or light of, there is not only Threatning, but burning Coals of Fire.

Thou haſt been a Cumber ground long already, and wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? Thy Sin has brought his Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring in Judgment to do Execution to thy Town? Thou haſt heard what the Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſhutteſt thy Gates, ſpeak out *Manſoul*, wilt thou do ſo ſtill? Or wilt thou accept of Conditions of Peace?

Theſe brave Speeches of theſe four noble Captains, the Town of *Manſoul* refuſed to hear, yet a Sound thereof did beat againſt *Ear-gate*, though the Force thereof could not break it open. In fine, the Town deſired a Time to prepare their Anſwer to theſe Demands. The Captains then told them, *That if they would throw out to them one* Ill-pauſe, *that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his Works, then they would give them Time to conſider: But if they would not caſt him to them over the Wall of* Manſoul, *then they would give them none: For, ſaid they, we know that ſo long as* Ill-pauſe *draws Breath in* Manſoul, *all good Conſiderations will be confounded, and nothing but Miſchief will come hereon.*

Manſoul deſires Time to make Anſwer.

Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then

Then *Diabouli*, who was there preſent, being loth to loſe *Ill-pauſe*, becauſe he was his Orator (and yet be ſure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was reſolved at this Inſtant to give them Anſwer by himſelf, but then changing his Mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: Saying, *My Lord, do you give theſe Renegades an Anſwer, and ſpeak out, that* Manſoul *may hear and underſtand you.*

Diabolus interrupts them, and ſets *Incredulity* to anſwer them.

So *Incredulity*, at *Diabolus*'s Command, began and ſaid: *Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the Diſturbance of our Prince, and Moleſtation of the Town of* Manſoul, *incamped againſt it: But from whence you come we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed, you tell us in your terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from* Shaddai; *but by what Right he commands you to do it, of that we ſhall be yet ignorant.*

His Speech.

You have alſo by the Authority aforeſaid, ſummoned this Town to deſert her Lord, and for Protection to yield up herſelf to the Great Shaddai *your King: Flatteringly telling her, that if ſhe will do it, he will paſs by, and not charge her with her paſt Offences.*

Further, You have alſo to the Terror of the Town of Manſoul, *threatened with great and ſore Deſtruction to puniſh this Corporation, if ſhe conſents not to do as your Wills would have her.*

Now, Captains, from whence ſoever you come, and though your Deſigns be never ſo right, yet know ye, that neither my Lord Diabolus, *nor I his Servant* Incredulity, *nor yet our brave* Manſoul, *doth regard either your Perſons, Meſſage, or the King that you ſay hath ſent you, his Power, his Greatneſs, his Vengeance we fear not; nor will we yield at all to your Summons.*

The true Picture of Unbelief.

As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, we muſt therein defend ourſelves as well as we can: And know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to

bid Defiance to you. And in ſhort, for I will not be tedious, I tell you that we take you to be ſome Vagaband Runagate Crew, that have ſhaken off all Obedience to your King, have gotten together in a tumultuous Manner, and are ranging from Place to Place, to ſee, if through your Flatteries, you are ſkilled to make on the one Side, and Threats wherewith you think to fright, on the other; to make ſome ſilly Town, City, or Country, to deſert their Place, and leave it to you: But Manſoul *is none of them.*

To conclude, We dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we will keep ſhut upon you, our Place we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus ſuffer you to ſit down before us. Our People muſt live in quiet: Your Appearance doth diſturb them, Luke xi. 21. *Wherefore ariſe with Bag and Baggage, and be gone, or we will let fly from the * Walls againſt you.*

* Fleſh.

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was ſeconded by deſperate *Will-be-will*, in Words to this Effect.

The Speech of the Lord *Will-be-will.*

Gentlemen, we have heard your Demand, and the Noiſe of your Threats, and heard the Sound of your Summons, but we fear not your Force, we regard not your Threats, but we ſtill abide as you found us. And we command you, that in three Days Time, you ceaſe to appear in theſe Parts, or you ſhall know what it is, once to dare to offer to rouze the Lion *Diabolus*, when aſleep in the Town of *Manſoul.*

She Speech of *Forget-good*, the *Recorder.*

The Recorder, whoſe Name was *Forget-good*, he alſo added as followeth: Gentlemen, my Lords, as you ſee, have with mild and gentle Words, anſwered your rough and angry Speeches; they have moreover, in my Hearing, given you leave quietly to depart as you came. Wherefore take their Kindneſs and be gone; we might have come out with Force upon you, and have cauſed you to feel the Dint of our Swords: But as we love Eaſe and Quiet ourſelves, ſo we love not to hurt or moleſt others.

Then

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout for joy, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, ſome great Advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They alſo rang the Bells, and made merry, and danced upon the Walls.

The Town reſolved to withſtand the Captains.

Diabolus alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the Lord-Mayor and Recorder to their Place: But the Lord *Will-be-will* took ſpecial Care that the Gates ſhould be ſecured with double Guards, double bolts, and double Locks and Bars. And that *Ear gate* (eſpecially) might be the better looked to, for that was the Gate, in at which the King's Forces ſought moſt to enter; The Lord *Will-be-will* made one Old Mr. *Prejudice* (an angry and ill-conditioned Fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate; and put under his Power ſixty Men, called *Deaf-men*: Men advantageous for that Service, for as much as they mattered no Words of the Captains, nor of the Soldiers.

The Band of *Deaf-men* ſet to keep *Ear-gate*.

Now when the Captains ſaw the Anſwer of the great Ones, and that they could not get an Hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that *Manſoul* was reſolved to give the King's Army Battle; they prepared themſelves to receive them; and to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And firſt they made their Force more Formidable againſt *Ear-gate*; for they knew, that unleſs they could penetrate that, no Good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the reſt of their Men in their Places. After which, they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye muſt be born again*. Then they ſounded the Trumpet; then they in the Town made the Anſwer, with Shout againſt Shout, Charge againſt Charge, and ſo the Battle began, Now they in the Town had planted upon the Town over *Ear-gate*, two great Guns, the one called *High-mind*, and the other *Heady*. Un-

The Captains reſolved to give them Battle.

The Battle begun,

Two Guns planted upon *Ear-gate*.

to these two Guns they trusted much; they were cast in the Castle by *Diabolus*'s Founder, whose Name was Mr. *Puff-up*, and mischievous Pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful were the Captains when they saw them, that tho' sometimes their Shot would go by their Ears with a Whiz, yet they did them no Harm. By these two Guns, the Townsfolk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to secure the Gate; but they had not much Cause to boast of what Execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other small Pieces in it, of the which they made use against the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as stoutly, and with as much of that as may (in Truth) be called Valour, let fly as fast as the Town, and at *Ear-gate:* For they saw that unless they could break open *Ear-gate*, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the King's Captains had brought with them several Slings, and two or three Battering-Rams; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houses and People of the Town, and with their Rams they fought to break *Ear-gate* open.

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishes, and brisk Encounters, while the Captains, with their Engines, made many brave Attempts to break open, or beat down the Tower that was over *Ear-gate*, and at the said Gate to make their Entrance: But *Mansoul* stood it out so lustily, through the Rage of *Diabolus*, the Valour of the Lord *Will be will*, and the Conduct of Old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forget-good*, the Recorder, that the Charge and Expence of that Summer's Wars (on the King's Side) seemed to be almost quite lost, and the Advantage to return to *Mansoul:* But when the Captains saw how it was, they made a fair Retreat, and intrenched themselves in their Winter Quarters. Now in this War, you must needs think there was much Loss on both Sides, of which be pleased to take this brief Account following:

The Town stoutly stands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

The

The King's Captains, when they marched from the Court to come againſt *Manſoul* to War, as they came croſſing over the Country, they happened to light



An Account of this War, with reference to the Loſs on both Sides.

upon three young Fellows that had a Mind to go for Soldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage (and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Human Wiſdom*, and Mr. *Man's Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains then told them of their Deſign, and bid them not to be raſh in their Offers; but the young Men told them they had conſidered the Thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for ſuch a Deſign, came hither on purpoſe to meet them, that they might be liſted under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of Courage, liſted them into his Company, and ſo away they went to the War.

The new Soldiers.

Now, when the War was begun, in one of the briſkeſt Skirmiſhes, ſo it was, that a Company of the Lord *Will-be-will's* Men ſallied out of the Sally-Ports, or Poſterns of the Town, and fell in upon the Rare of Captain *Boanerges's* Men, where theſe three Fellows happened to be, ſo he took them Priſoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in Durance, but it began to be noiſed about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Priſoners the Lord *Will-be-will's* Men had taken, and brought in Priſoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length Tidings therefore was carried to *Diabolus* to the Caſtle, to wit, what my Lord *Will-be-will's* Men had done, and whom they had taken Priſoners.

They are taken Priſoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Will-be-will*, to know the Certainty of this Matter. So he aſked him, and he told him. Then did the Giant ſend for the Priſoners, who, when they were come, he demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*, and they told him. Then he ſent them into Ward again. Not many Days after he ſent for them to him again, and then aſked them, if they would be willing to ſerve

They are brought before *Diabolus*, and are content to fight under his Banner.

ſerve him againſt their former Captains? They then told him, that they did not ſo much live by *Religion*, as by the Fates of *Fortune*. And that ſince his Lordſhip



was willing to entertain them, they ſhould be willing to ſerve him. Now while Things were thus in Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great Doer in the Town of *Manſoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* ſend theſe Men, with a Note under his Hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus:

Anything.

He therefore ſends them to Captain *Anything* with a Letter.

Anything, *my Darling, the three Men that are the Bearers of this Letter, have a Deſire to ſerve me in the War; nor know I better to whoſe Conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my Name, and as need ſhall require, make uſe of them againſt* Shaddai *and his Men, Farewel.* So they came, and he received them, and he made two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr. *Man's Invention* his Ancient Bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything receives them into his Service.

They of the Camp did alſo ſome Execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the Roof of the new Lord Mayor's Houſe, and ſo laid him more open than he was before. They had almoſt (with a Sling) ſlain my Lord *Will-be-will* outright: But he made a Shift to recover again. But they made a notable Slaughter among the Aldermen, for with one only Shot they cut off Six of them: To wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, and Mr *Cheating*.

The Roof of old *Incredulity*'s Houſe beaten down.

Six Aldermen ſlain.

They alſo diſmounted the two Guns that ſtood upon the Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the Dirt. I told you before that the King's Noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter Quarters, and had there intrenched themſelves and their Carriages, ſo as with the beſt Advantage to their King, and the greateſt Annoyance to the Enemy, that might give the ſea-

The Two great Guns diſmounted.

ſeaſonable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Manſoul*. And this Deſign of them did ſo hit, that I may ſay they did almoſt what they would to the Moleſtation of the Corporation.

Continual Alarms given to *Manſoul*.

For now could not *Manſoul* ſleep ſecurely as before, nor could they now go to their Debaucheries with that Quietneſs as in Times paſt. For they had from the Camp of *Shaddai* ſuch frequent, warm, and terrifying Alarms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, firſt at one Gate, and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former Peace. Yea, they had their Alarms ſo frequently, and that when the Nights were at the longeſt, the Weather coldeſt, and ſo conſeqently the Seaſon moſt unſeaſonable, that that Winter was to the Town of *Manſoul* a Winter by itſelf. Sometimes the Trumpets would ſound, and ſometimes the Slings would whirl the Stones into the Town. Sometimes Ten Thouſand of the King's Soldiers would be running round the Walls of *Manſoul* at Midnight, ſhouting, and lifting up their Voice for the Battle. Sometimes again, ſome of them in the Town would be wounded, and their Cry and lamentable Voice would be heard to the great Moleſtation of the now languiſhing Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, ſo diſtreſſed were they with thoſe that laid Siege againſt them, that I dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had in theſe Days his Reſt much broken.

The effects of Convictions thought common if abiding.

The Town much moleſted.

Change of Thoughts in *Manſoul*.

In thoſe Days, as I was informed, new Thoughts, and Thoughts that began to run counter one to another, began to poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. Some would ſay, *There is no living thus:* Others would then reply, *This will be over ſhortly:* Then would a third ſtand up and anſwer, *Let us turn to King Shaddai, and ſo put an End to all theſe troubles:* And a Fourth would come in with

with a fair Speech, ſaying, I doubt he will not receive us.

Conſcience ſpeaks. The old Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was ſo before *Diabolus* took *Manſoul*, he alſo began to talk aloud, and his Words were now to the Town of *Manſoul*, as if they were great Claps of Thunder. No Noiſe now ſo terrible to *Manſoul*, as was his, with the Noiſe of the Soldiers, and Shoutings of the Captains.

A Famine in Manſoul. Alſo Things began to grow ſcarce in *Manſoul*; now the Things that her Soul luſted after were departed from her, *Luke* xv. 14, 15. Upon all her pleaſant Things there was a Blaſt, and Burning inſtead of Beauty. Wrinkles now, and ſome Shews of the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. And now, O how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have enjoyed Quietneſs and Satisfaction of Mind, though joined with the meaneſt Condition in the World!

They are ſummoned again to yield. The Captains alſo, in the deep of the Winter, did ſend by the Mouth of *Boanerges*'s Trumpeter, a Summons to *Manſoul*, to yield up herſelf to the King, the Great King *Shaddai*. They ſent it once, and twice, and trice; not knowing but that at ſome Time there might be in *Manſoul* ſome Willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might they but have the Colour of an Invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendered up to them before now, had it not been for the Oppoſition of Old *Incredulity*, and the Fickleneſs of the Thoughts of my Lord *Will be will*. *Diabolus* alſo began to rave, wherefore *Manſoul* as to yielding was not as yet all of one Mind, therefore they ſtill lay diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing Fears.

Manſoul in Diſtreſs.

I told you but now, that they o the King's Army had this Winter ſent three Times to *Manſoul*, to ſubmit herſelf.

The

The first Time the Trumpeter went, he went with Words of Peace, telling of them, that the Captains, the noble Captains of *Shaddai*, did pity and bewail the Misery of the now perishing Town of *Mansoul*; and were troubled to see them so much to stand in the Way of their own Deliverance. He said moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor *Mansoul* would humble herself, and turn, her former Rebellions, and most rotorious Treasons, should by their merciful King be forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they stood not in their own Way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves, their own Losers; he returned again into the Camp.

The Contents of the first Summons.

Secondly, the second Time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more roughly. For after Sound of Trumpet, he told them, That their continuing in their Rebellion did but chase, and heat the Spirit of the Captains, and that they were resolved to make a Conquest of *Mansoul*, or lay their Bones before the Town Walls.

The Contents of the second Summons.

Thirdly, he went again the third Time, and dealt with them yet more roughly; telling of them, That now, since they had been so horribly prophane, he did not know, not certainly know, whether the Captains were inclining to Mercy or Judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a Summons to open the Gates unto them: So he returned, and went into the Camp.

The Contents of the third Summons.

These three Summons, and especially the two last, did so distress the Town that they presently call a Consultation, the Result of which was this, that my Lord *Will-be-will* should go up to *Eargate*, and there with Sound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for a Parly. Well, the Lord *Will be-will* sounded upon the Wall, so the Captains came up in their

The Town sounds for a Parly.

their Harneſs, with their Ten Thouſands at their Feet. The Townſmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and conſidered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them and with their King *Shaddai*, upon ſuch certain Terms, Articles, and Propoſitions, as with and by the Order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to propound. To wit, they would agree upon theſe Grounds to be one People with them.

They propound Conditions of Agreement.

Propoſition Firſt. 1. *If that thoſe of their own Company, as the new Lord-Mayor, and their Mr.* Forget-good, *with their brave Lord* Will-be-will. *might under* Shaddai, *be ſtill the Governor of the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the Second. 2. *Provided that no Man that now ſerved under the Great Giant* Diabolus, *be by* Shaddai *caſt out of Houſe, Harbour, or the Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the Third. 3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Manſoul *enjoy certain of their Rights and Privileges; To wit, ſuch as have formerly been granted them; and that they have long lived in the Enjoyments of, under the Reign of their King* Diabolus, *that now is, and long has been, their only Lord, and great Defender.*

Propoſition the Fourth. 4 *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of Law or Office, ſhall have any Power over them, without their own Choice and Conſent.*

Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Conditions of Peace: And upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we will ſubmit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble Offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, and their high and bold Demands; they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this Speech following:

O ye

O ye Inhabitants of the Town of Manſoul, *when I heard your Trumpet ſound for a Parly with us, I can truly ſay, I was glad; but when you ſaid you were willing to ſubmit yourſelves to our Lord and King, then I was yet more glad: But when by your ſilly Proviſoes, and fooliſh Cavils, you laid the Stumbling-block of your Iniquity before your Faces, then was my Gladneſs turned into Sorrows, and my hopeful Beginnings of your Return, into languiſhing, fainting Fears.* *Beanerges* his Anſwer.

I count that Old Ill pauſe, *the ancient Enemy of* Manſoul, *did draw up theſe Propoſals that now you preſent us with, as Terms of an Agreement; but they deſerve not to be admitted to ſound in the Ear of any Man that pretends to have Service for* Shaddai, 2 Tim. ii. 19. *We do therefore jointly, and that with the higheſt Diſdain, refuſe, and reject ſuch Things as the greateſt of Iniquities.*

But, O Manſoul! *if you will give yourſelves into our Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King, and will truſt him to make ſuch Terms with, and for you, as ſhall ſeem good in his Eyes, (and I dare ſay they ſhall be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt profitable to you) then we will receive you, and be at Peace with you: But if you like not to truſt yourſelves in the Arms of* Shaddai *our King, then Things are but where they were before, and we know alſo what we have to do.*

Then cried out Old *Incredulity*, the Lord-Mayor, and ſaid: And who, being out of the Hands of their Enemies, as ye ſee ye are now, will be ſo fooliſh as to put the Staff out of their own Hands, into the Hands of they know not who? I for my Part, will never yield to ſo unlimited a Propoſition. Do you know the Manner and Temper of their King? 'Tis ſaid by ſome, that he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the Breadth of an Hair they chance to ſtep out of the Way: And by others, That he requireth of them, much more than they can perform, Old *Incredulity*'s Reply.

Unbelief never is profitable in Talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

form. Wherefore it ſeems, O *Manſoul*, to be thy Wiſdom to take good Heed what thou doſt in this Matter. For if you once yield, you give up yourſelves to another, and ſo you are no more your own: Wherefore to give up yourſelves to an unlimited Power, is the greateſt Folly in the World. For now indeed you may repent, but can never juſtly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will kill, and which of you he will ſave alive? Or whether he will not cut off every one of us, and ſend out of his Country another new People, and cauſe them to inhabit this Town?

The Speech undid all, but it did pleaſe the Devil.

This Speech of the Lord-Mayor, undid all, and threw flat to the Ground their Hopes of an Accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Trenches, to their Tents, and to their Men, as they were; and the Mayor to the Caſtle, and to his King.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his Return, for he had heard that they had been at their Points. So when he was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* ſaluted him with Welcome, my Lord: How went Matters betwixt you To-Day? So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a low Conge) told him the whole of the Matter, ſaying, And thus ſaid the Captain or *Shaddai*, and thus and thus ſaid I; the which as 'twas told to *Diabolus*, he was very glad to hear, and ſaid, My Lord Mayor, my faithful *Incredulity*, I have proved thy Fidelity above ten Times already, but never found thee falſe. I do promiſe thee, if we rub over this Brunt, to prefer thee to a Place of Honour, a Place far better than to be Lord-Mayor of *Manſoul*. I will make thee my Univerſal Deputy, and thou ſhalt, next to me, have all Nations under thy Hand; yea, and thou ſhalt lay Bands upon them, that they may not reſiſt thee, nor ſhall any of our Vaſſals walk more at Liberty, but thoſe that ſhall be content to walk in thy Fetters.

Now

Now came the Lord-Mayor out from *Diabolus*, as if he had obtained a Favour indeed; wherefore to his Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed himself well enough with Hope, until the Time came that his Greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord-Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet his Repulſe to the brave Captains put *Manſoul* into a Mutiny. For while Old *Incredulity* went into the Caſtle to congratulate his Lord with what had paſſed, the Old Lord Mayor that was ſo before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, my Lord *Underſtanding*; and the Old Recorder, Mr. *Conſcience*, getting Intelligence of what had paſſed at *Eargate* (for you muſt know that they might not be ſuffered to be at that Debate, leſt they ſhould then have mutinied for the Captains) but I ſay, they got Intelligence what had paſſed there, and were much concerned therewith: wherefore they getting ſome of the Town together, began to poſſeſs them with the Reaſonableneſs of the noble Captains Demands, and with the bad Conſequences that would follow upon the Speech of Old *Incredulity* the Lord-Mayor: To wit, how little Reverence he ſhewed therein, either to the Captains or their King; alſo how he implicitly charged them with Unfaithfulneſs and Treachery: For what leſs, quoth he, could be made of his Words, when he ſaid he would not yield to their Propoſition; and added moreover a Suppoſition, that he would deſtroy us, when before he had ſent us Word that he would ſhew us Mercy. The Multitude being now poſſeſſed with the Conviction of the Evil Old *Incredulity* had done, began to run together by Companies in all Places, and in every Corner of the Streets of *Manſoul*, and firſt they began to mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they run to and fro, and cried as they run, O the brave Captains of *Shaddai!* Would we were under the Government of the Captains,

The Underſtanding and Conſcience begin to receive Conviction, and they ſet the Soul in a Hubbub.

A mutiny in *Manſoul.*

Captains, and of *Shaddai* their King. When the Lord-Mayor had Intelligence that *Manſoul* was in an Uproar, down he comes to appeaſe the People, and thought to have quaſhed their Heat with the Bigneſs and the Shew of his Countenance. But when they ſaw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtleſs done him a Miſchief, had he not betaken himſelf to his Houſe. However, they ſtrongly aſſaulted the Houſe where he was, to have pulled it down about his Ears; but the Place was too ſtrong, ſo they failed of that. So he taking ſome Courage, addreſſed himſelf out of a Window to the People in this Manner:

Incredulity ſeeks to quiet the People. My Lord *Underſtanding* anſwers him.

Gentlemen, What is the Reaſon that there is here ſuch an Uproar To-day?

Und. Then anſwered my Lord *Underſtanding: It is even becauſe that thou and thy Maſter have carried it not rightly, and as you ſhould, to the Captains of* Shaddai; *for in three Things you are faulty*; First, *In that you would not let Mr.* Conſcience *and myſelf be at the Hearing of your Diſcourſe.* Secondly, *In that you propounded ſuch Terms of Peace to the Captains, that by no Means could be granted, unleſs they had intended that their* Shaddai *ſhould have been only a Titular Prince, and that* Manſoul *ſhould ſtill have had Power by Laws, to have lived in all Lewdneſs and Vanity before him, and ſo by Conſequence* Diabolus *ſhould ſtill bear be King in Power, and the other only King in Name.* Thirdly, *For that thou didſt thyſelf, after the Captains had ſhewed us upon what Conditions they would have received to Mercy, even undo all again with thy unſavory, and unſeaſonable, and ungodly Speech.*

Sin and the Soul at odds.

Incredulity. When Old *Incredulity* had heard this Speech, he cried out, *Treaſon! Treaſon! To your Arms! To your Arms! O ye, the truſty Friends of* Diabolus *in* Manſoul.

Und.

Und. Sir, you may put upon my Words what meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Captains of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a better Treatment at your Hands.

Incred. Then ſaid Old *Incredulity*, This is but little better. But, Sir, quoth he, what I ſpeak, I ſpeak for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the People, whom by your unlawful Actions, you have this Day ſet to mutiny againſt us,

They chide on both ſides.

Conſ. Then replied the Old Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what my Lord *Underſtanding* hath ſaid: 'Tis evident enough that he hath ſpoken the Truth, and that you are an Enemy to *Manſoul*; be convinced then of the Evil of your ſaucy and malapert Language, and of the Grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and of the Damages that you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. Had you accepted of the Conditions, the Sound of the Trumpet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed about the Town of *Manſoul*; but that dreadful Sound abides, and your want of Wiſdom in your Speech has been the Cauſe of it.

Incred. Then ſaid Old *Incredulity*, Sir, if I live I will do your Errand to *Diabolus*, and there you ſhall have an Anſwer to your Words. Mean while we will ſeek the Good of the Town, and not aſk Council of you.

Underſtanding. Sir, your Prince and you are Foreigners to *Manſoul*, and not the Natives thereof. And who can tell but that when you have brought us into greater Straits (when you alſo ſhall ſee that yourſelves can be ſafe by no other means than by Flight) you may leave us, and ſhift for yourſelves, or ſet us on Fire, and go away in the Smoak, or by the Light of our Burning, and ſo leave us in our Ruins.

Incred. Sir, you forget that you are under a Governor, and that you ought to demean yourſelf like a Subject; and know ye, when my Lord the King ſhall

hear of this Day's Work, he will give you but little Thanks for your Labour.

Men of Arms come down.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their Chiding Words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Will-be-will*, Mr. *Prejuaice*, Old *Ill-pause*, and several of the New made Aldermen and Burgesses, and they asked the Reason of the Hubbub and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was Silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to speak; My Lord, quoth he, here are a Couple of peevish Gentlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad Dispositions, and as I fear, through the Advice of one Mr. *Discontent*, tumultuously gathered this Company against this Day; and also attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion against our Prince.

A great Confusion.

Then stood up all the *Diabolonians* that were present, and affirmed these Things to be true.

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Understanding*, and with Mr. *Conscience*, perceived that they were like to come by the worst, for that Force and Power was on the other Side; they came in for their Help and Relief: So a great Company was on both Sides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s Side, would have had the two Old Gentlemen presently away to Prison; but they on the other Side said they should not. Then they began to cry up parties again: The *Diabolonians* cry up Old *Incredulity*, *Forget-good*, the new Aldermen, and their great One *Diabolus*; and the other Party, they as fast cried up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulness, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment went a while, at last they passed from Words to Blows, and now there were Knocks on both Sides.

They fall from Words to Blows.

d Gentleman Mr. *Conscience* was knockt y one of the *Diabolonians*, whose Name was

was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Understanding* had like to have been ſlain with an Harquebus, but that he that had ſhot, wanted to take his Aim aright. Nor did the other Side wholly eſcape, for there was one Mr. *Raſh-head*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his Brains beaten out by one Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Will-be-will*'s Servant; and it made me laugh to ſee how Old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tumbled about in the Dirt. For though a while ſince he was made a Captain of the *Diabolonians*, to the Hurt and Damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their Feet; and I'll aſſure you he had by ſome of the Lord *Underſtanding*'s Party, his Crown crackt to Boot. Mr. *Anything* alſo, he became a briſk Man in the Broil, but both Sides were againſt him, becauſe he was true to none. Yet he had for his Malpertneſs, one of his Legs broken, and he that did it, wiſh'd it had been his Neck. Much Harm more was done on both Sides; but this muſt not be forgotten, it was now a Wonder to ſee my Lord *Will-be-will* ſo indifferent as he was, he did not ſeem to take one Side more than another, only it was perceived that he ſmiled to ſee how Old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the Dirt. Alſo when Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, he ſeemed to take but little Notice of him.

A hot Skirmiſh.

Harm done on both Sides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* ſends for my Lord *Underſtanding* and Mr. *Conſcience*, and claps them both up in Priſon, as the Ring-leaders and Managers of this moſt heavy riotous Rout in *Manſoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Priſoners were uſed hardly; yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the preſent juncture did not ſerve for that Purpoſe: For that War was in all their Gates. But let us return again to our Story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, call'd a Council of

The two Old Gentlemen put in Priſon as the Authors of this Revelrout.

The Captains call a Council, and consult what to do.

War, to consult what was further for them to do. Now some said, Let us go presently and fall upon the Town, but the greatest Part thought, rather better 'twould be to give them another Summons to yield, and the Reason why they thought this to be the best was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a Way of Inclination, we should by Ruggedness give them Distaste, we may set them further from closing with our Summons, than we should be willing they should.

The result is, they send another Trumpeter to Summon the Town to yield.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, set him his Time, and bid him God speed. Well, many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter addressed himself to his Journey. Wherefore, coming up to the Wall of the Town, he steereth his Course to *Ear-gate*, and there sounded as he was commanded; they then that were within, came out to see what was the Matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following:

The Summons itself.

O hard hearted, and deplorable Town of Mansoul! *how long wilt thou love thy sinful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in their Scorning? As yet despise you the Offers of Peace and Deliverance? As yet will ye refuse the Golden Offers of* Shaddai, *and trust to the Lies and Falshood of* Diabolus? *Think you when* Shaddai *shall have conquered you, that the Remembrance of these your Carriages towards him will yield you Peace and Comfort: Or that by ruffling Language you can make him afraid as a Grasshopper? Doth he intreat you, for Fear of joy? Do you think that you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens and behold, and consider the Stars, how high are they? Can you stop the Sun from running his Course, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count the Number of the Stars, or stop the Bottles of Heaven? Can you*

you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cauſe them to cover the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is proud, and abaſe him; and bend their Faces in ſecret? Yet theſe are ſome of theſe Works of our King, in whoſe Name, this Day, we come up unto you: That you may be brought under his Authority. In his Name therefore I ſummon you again to yield up yourſelves to his Captains.

The Town at a Stand.

At this Summons the *Manſoulians* ſeemed to be at a Stand, and knew not what Anſwer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himſelf, and thus he begins; but turns his Speech to them of *Manſoul.*

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and endeavours to terrify it with the Greatneſs of God.

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true what this Summoner hath ſaid, concerning the Greatneſs of their King, by his Terror you will always be kept in Bondage, and ſo be made to ſneak. Yea, how can you now, tho' he is at a Diſtance, endure to think of ſuch a mighty One? And if not to think of him, while at a Diſtance, how can you endure to be in his Preſence? I your Prince, am familiar with you, and you may play with me as you would with a Graſshopper. Conſider, therefore, what is for your Profit, and remember the Immunities that I have granted you.

Farther, If all be true that this Man hath ſaid, how comes it to paſs that the Subjects of *Shaddai* are ſo enſlaved in all Places where they come? None in the Univerſe ſo unhappy as they, none ſo trampled upon as they.

Conſider, my *Manſoul:* Would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But conſider I ſay, the Bill is yet at my Foot; Liberty you have, if you know how to uſe it: Yea, a King you have too, if you can tell how to love and obey him.

He drives *Manſoul* into Deſpair.

Upon this Speech the Town of *Manſoul* did again harden their Hearts, yet more againſt the Captains of *Shaddai.* The Thoughts of his Holineſs, ſunk them

in Deſpair: Wherefore after a ſhort Conſult they (of the *Diabolonians* Party they were) ſent back this Word by the Trumpeter, That for their Parts, they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to *Shaddai:* So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the Place than to yield. And now Things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of Reach or Call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not be beat out of Heart: They therefore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp and ſevere than the Laſt, but the ſooner they were ſent to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were, *Hoſ.* xi. 2. *As they called them, ſo they went from them*, yea, though they called them to the moſt High.

Manſoul grows worſe and worſe.

So they ceaſed that Way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another Way. The Captains therefore did gather themſelves together, to have free Conference among themſelves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus:* And one ſaid after this Manner, another after that. Then ſtood up the right noble, Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid, my Brethren, my Opinion is this:

The Captains leave off to ſummons, and betake themſelves to Prayer.

Firſt, *That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep them in a continual Alarm, moleſting them Day and Night; by thus doing, we ſhall ſtop the Growth of their rampant Spirits. For a Lion may be tamed by continual Moleſtation.*

Secondly, *This done, I adviſe, that in the next Place, we with one Conſent, draw up a Petition to our Lord* Shaddai, *by which, after we have ſhewed our King the Condition of* Manſoul, *and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Succeſs, we will earneſtly implore his Majeſty's Help, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us more Force and Power, and ſome gallant and well ſpoken Commander to head them, that ſo his Majeſty may not loſe the Benefit of theſe his good Beginnings, but may com-*

compleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of Manſoul.

To this Speech of the noble Captain Conviction, *they as one Man, conſented, and agreed that a Petition ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a fit Man, away to* Shaddai *with Speed. The Contents of the Petition were thus:*

Moſt Gracious and Glorious King, the Lord of the beſt World, and the Builder of the Town of Manſoul, *We have, Dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made a War upon the famous Town of* Manſoul. *When we went up againſt it, we did according to our Commiſſion, firſt offer Conditions of Peace unto it,* Matt. xxii. 5. Prov. i. Zech. vii. 10, 11, 12, 13. *But they, great King, ſet light by our Council, and would none of our Reproof: They were for ſhutting of their Gates, and ſo keeping us out of the Town. They alſo mounted their Guns, they ſallied out upon us, and have done us what Damage they could, but we purſued them, with Alarm upon Alarm, requiting them with ſuch Retribution as was meet, and have done ſome Execution upon the Town.*

Diabolus, Incredulity, *and* Will-be-will *are the great Doers againſt us, now we are in our Winter Quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with an high Hand moleſt, and diſtreſs the Town.*

Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtantial Friend in the Town, ſuch as would have but ſeconded the Sound of our Summons, as they ought, the People might have yielded themſelves: But there were none but Enemies there, nor any to ſpeak in Behalf of our Lord to the Town: Wherefore, though we have done as we could, yet Manſoul *abides in a State of Rebellion againſt thee.*

Now, King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon the Unſucceſsfulneſs of thy Servants, who have been no more advantageous in ſo deſirable a Work, as the conquering of Manſoul *is: And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire, more Forces to* Manſoul, *that it may be ſubdued; and a Man to head them, that the Town may both love and fear.*

We do not thus ſpeak becauſe we are willing to relinquiſh the War (for we are for laying of our Bones

againſt the Place) but that the Town of *Manſoul* may be won for thy Majeſty. We alſo pray thy Majeſty for Expedition in this Matter, that after Conqueſt, we may be at Liberty, to be ſent about other thy Gracious Deſigns. *Amen.*

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was ſent away with haſte to the King by the Hand of that good Man, Mr. *Love to-Manſoul.*

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but the King's Son. So he took it and read it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, mended it, and alſo in ſome Things, added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch Amendments and Additions as he thought convenient, with his own Hand, he carried it unto the King: To whom when he had with Obeiſance delivered it, he put on Authority, and ſpeak to it himſelf.

The King receives it with Gladneſs.

Now the King, at the Sight of the Petition, was glad, but how much more think you, when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his Servants that encamped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo hearty in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their Reſolves, and that they had already got ſome Ground upon the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to conquer the Town of *Manſoul*, and he is pleaſed at it.

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who ſaid, Here am I my Father. Then ſaid the King, thou knoweſt, as I do myſelf, the Condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thyſelf for the War, for thou ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul.* Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of *Manſoul.*

He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of his Work.

Then ſaid the King's Son: The Law is within my Heart: I delight to do thy Will, *Heb.* x. This is the Day that I have longed for, and the Work that I

have

have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what Force thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet; and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, thy periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My Heart has been often pained within me, for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. But now 'tis rejoiced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy, ſaying:

I have not in my Heart thought any Thing too dear for *Manſoul*; the Day of Vengeance is in mine Heart, for thee, my *Manſoul*, and glad am I, that thou, my Father haſt made me the Captain of their Salvation, *Heb.* ii. 10. And I will now begin to plague all that have been a Plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and I will deliver it from their Hands.

The higheſt Peers in the Kingdom covet to go on this Deſign.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, it preſently flew like Lightning round about the Court: Yea, it there became the only Talk, that *Emanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this Deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this Work, and with the Juſtneſs of the War, that the higheſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom, did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai* that miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and carry Tydings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo impregnable a Force, that he could not be reſiſted. But ho! how ready were the high Ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe Tidings to the Camp that was at *Manſoul!* Now when the Captains perceived that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his Son, and that it alſo delighted the Son to be ſent on this Errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They alſo, to ſhew how they were pleaſed at the Thoughts of his coming, gave a Shout that made the

The Camp ſhout for Joy when they hear the Tydings.

Earth rent at the Sound thereof: Yea, the Mountains did answer the Eccho, and *Diabolus* himself did totter and shake.

For you must know, that though the Town of *Mansoul* itself, was not much, if at all, concerned with the Project, for, alas for them they were wofully besotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleasure and Lust: Yea, *Diabolus* their Governor was, for he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all Things, and they told him what was doing at Court against him, and that *Emanuel* would shortly, certainly come with a Power to invade him. Nor was there any Man in Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* so feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I shewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the Weight of his Hand already. So that since it was he that was to come, this made him sore afraid. Well, you see how I have told you that the King's Son was engaged to come from the Court to save *Mansoul*, and that his Father had made him the Captain of the Forces: The Time therefore of his setting forth, being now expired, he addressed himself for the March, and taketh with him for his Power, five Noble Captains and their Forces.

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

The Prince addressed himself for his Journey.

1. The First was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours; and Mr. *Promise* bare them, *John* i. 29 *Eph*, vi. 16. And for an Escutcheon he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good-Hope*, his were the Blue Colours, *Heb*. vi. 19. His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*; and for an Escutcheon he had *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

3. The Third Captain was that Valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*, 1 *Cor*. xiii. His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Escutcheon, he had *Three Naked Orphans Imbraced in*

the

the Bosom. And he had Ten Thousand at his Feet.

4. The Fourth was that Gallant Commander the Captain *Innocent*, *Mat.* x. 16. His Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Harmless*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had *Three Golden Doves.*

5. The Fifth was the truly Loyal and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience:* His Standard Bearer was Mr *Suffer-long*; his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon he had *Three Arrows through a Golden Heart.*

These were *Emanuel*'s Captains, these their Standard-Bearers, their Colours, and Scutcheons, and these the Men under their Command, *Heb.* vi. 12. So as was said, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of *Mansoul.* Captain *Credience* led the Van, and Captain *Patience*, brought up the Rear. So the other three with their Men made up to the main Body. The Prince himself riding in his Chariot at the Head of them.

Faith and Patience do the Work.

But when they set out for their March, Oh! how the Trumpets sounded; their Armour glittered, and how the colours waved in the Wind. The Prince's Armour was all Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armour was of Proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There was also some from the Court that rode Reformades, for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy Deliverance of the Town of *Mansoul.*

Their March.

Emanuel also when he had thus set forwards to go to recover the Town of *Mansoul*, took with him at the Commandment of his Father, Forty four Battering Rams, and Twelve Slings to whirl Stones withal. Every one of these was made of pure Gold, and these they carried with them in the Heart and Body of their Army, all along as they went to *Mansoul.*

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books.

So they marched till they came within less than a League of the Town, and there they lay till the first four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with Mat-

ters. Then they took their Journey to go to the Town of *Manſoul*, and unto *Manſoul* they came, but when the old Soldiers that were in the Camp ſaw that they had new Forces to join with, they again gave ſuch a Shout before the Walls of *Manſoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they ſet down before the Town, not now as the other four Captains did, to wit, againſt the Gates of *Manſoul* only, but they environed it round on every Side, and beſet it behind and before, ſo that now let *Manſoul* look which Way it will, it ſaw Force and Power lie in Siege againſt it. Beſides, there were Mounts caſt up againſt it, the Mount *Gracious* was on the one Side, and Mount *Juſtice* on the other. Farther, there were ſeveral ſmall Banks, and advance Grounds, as *Plain-truth-Hill*, and *No-ſin-Banks*, where many of the Slings were planted againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were placed four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were placed as many: And the reſt were conveniently placed in ſeveral Parts round about the Town. Five of the beſt Battering Rams, that is, of the biggeſt of them, were placed upon Mount *Hearken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Ear-gate*, with Intent to break that open.

The Forces joined with Rejoicing.

Manſoul beleaguer'd round. Mounts caſt up againſt it.

Now when the Town of *Manſoul* ſaw the Multitude, and the Soldiers that were come up againſt the Place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were planted; together with the glittering of the Armour, and the waving of their Colours, they were forced to ſhift, and ſhift, and again to ſhift their Thoughts; but they hardly changed for Thoughts more ſtout, but rather for Thoughts more faint. For though before they thought themſelves ſufficiently guarded, yet now they began to think that no Man knew what would be their Hap or Lot.

The Heart of *Manſoul* begins to fail.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleagured *Manſoul*, in the firſt Place he hangs out the White Flag, which he

The White Flag hung out.

he cauſed to be ſet up among the Golden Slings that were planted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did for two Reaſons. 1. To give Notice to *Manſoul*, that he could, and would yet be gracious, if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he deſtroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion.

So the White Flag, with the *Three Golden Doves* in it, was hanged out for two Days together, to give them Time and Space to conſider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no Reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

The Red Flag hung out.

Then he commanded, and they ſet the Red Flag upon that mount called Mount *Juſtice*. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whoſe Eſcutcheon was the *Burning Fiery Furnace*. Alſo this ſtood waving before them in the Wind, for ſeveral Days together. But look how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was hanged out, ſo did they alſo when the Red one was: And yet he took no Advantage of them.

The Black Flag hung out

Then he commanded again, that his Servants ſhould hang out the Black Flag of Defiance againſt them, whoſe Eſcutcheon was the *Three Burning Thunder Bolts*. But as unconcerned was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe that went before. But when the Prince ſaw that neither Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the Heart of *Manſoul*, he was touched with much Compunction, and ſaid, Surely this ſtrange Carriage of the Town of *Manſoul*, doth rather ariſe from Ignorance of the Manner and Feats of War, than from a ſecret Defiance of us, and Abhorrence of their own Lives. Or, if they know the Manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mine Enemy *Diabolus*.

Chriſt makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul* to let them know what he meant by thoſe Signs and Ceremonies

monies of the Flag, and alſo to know of them which of the Things they will chooſe, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the Execution of Judgment. All this while they kept three Gates ſhut with Locks, Bolts, and Bars, as faſt as they could. Their Guards were alſo doubled, and their Watch made as ſtrong as they could. *Diabolus* did alſo pluck up what Heart he could, to encourage the Town to make Reſiſtance.

He ſends to know if they would have Mercy or Judgment.

The Townſmen alſo made Anſwer to the Prince's Meſſenger, in Subſtance, according to that which follows:

The Townsfolks Anſwer.

Great Sir, As to what, by your Meſſenger you have ſignified to us, whether we will accept of your Mercy, or fall by your Juſtice, We are bound by the Law and Cuſtom of this Place, and can give you no poſitive Anſwer. For it is againſt the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you ſuch a Treatment as he ſhall think fit and profitable for us.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this Anſwer, and ſaw the Slavery and Bondage of the People, and much contented they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Heart. And indeed when at any Time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

Emanuel grieved at the Folly of *Manſoul.*

But to return again to our Purpoſe. After the Town had carried his News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an Anſwer; he refuſed, and huffed as well as he could, but in Heart he was afraid.

Diabolus afraid.

Then ſaid he, I will go down to the Gates myſelf, and give him ſuch an Anſwer as I think fit. ſo he went down to *Mouth-gate*, and there addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak

ſpeak to *Emanuel* (but in ſuch Languages, as the Town underſtood not) the Contents whereof were as follows:

His Speech to the Prince.

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of the World, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the great* Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou come to torment me, and to caſt me out of my Poſſeſſion? This Town of* Manſoul, *as thou very well knoweſt, is mine by Right of Conqueſt; I won it in the open Field. And ſhall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the Lawful Captive be delivered?* 2. *This Town of* Manſoul *is mine alſo by their Subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me, they have ſworn Fidelity to me, and have openly choſen me to be their King.* Heart. *They have alſo given their Caſtle into my Hands; yea, they have alſo put the whole Strength of* Manſoul *under me.*

Moreover, This Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed thee: Yea, they have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine. behind their Back: And have accepted and ſet up in their Room, my Law, my, Name, my Image, and all that ever is mine. Aſk elſe the Captains, and they will tell thee, that* Manſoul *hath, in Anſwer to all their Summons, ſhewn Love and Loyalty to me; but always Diſdain, Deſpite, Contempt, and Scorn to thee and thine. Now, thou who art the Juſt One, and the Holy, (and ſhould'ſt do no Iniquity) depart then I pray thee, therefore from me, and leave me to the juſt Inherritance peaceably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himſelf. For altho' he can to every Man ſpeak in their Language (elſe he could not tempt them as he does) yet he has a Language proper to himſelf, and it is the Language of the Infernal Cave, or Black Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor Hearts) underſtood him not, nor did they ſee how he crouched, and cringed, while he ſtood before *Emanuel* their Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force that by no means could be reſiſted. Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his Reſidence there, and that *Emanuel* would not

not take it from him by Force; the Inhabitants boasted even of his Valour, saying, *Who is able to make War with him?*

Well, when this pretened King had made an End of what he would say, *Emanuel* the golden Prince stood up and spoke: The Contents of whose Words follow.

Thou deceiving One, said he, I have in my Father's Name, in my own Name, and on the Behalf, and for the Good of this wretched Town of *Mansoul*, somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendest a Right, a lawful Right to the deplorable Town of *Mansoul*, when it is most apparent to all my Father's Court, that the Entrance which thou hast obtained in at the Gates of *Mansoul*, was through thy Lies and Falshood; thou belydest my Father, thou belydest his Law, and so deceivedst the People of *Mansoul*. Thou pretended that the People have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that also was by the Exercise of Deceit and Guile. Now if Lying, Wilines, sinful Craft, and all manner of hrrrible Hypocrisy, will go, in my Father's Court (in which Court thou must be tried) for Equity and Right, then will I confess unto thee, that thou hast made a lawful Conquest. But alas! What Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not conquer after this Sort? But I can make it appear, O *Diabolus*, that thou in all thy Pretences to a Conquest of *Mansoul*, hast nothing of Truth to say. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou didst put the Lie upon my Father, and madest him (to *Mansoul*) the greatest Deluder in the World? And what say'st thou to thy perverting knowingly, the right Purport and Intent of the Law? Was it good also that thou madest a Prey of the Innocency and Simplicity of the now miserable Town of *Mansoul*? Yea, thou didst overcome *Mansoul* by promising to them Happiness in their Transgressions against my Father's Law, when thou knewest and couldst not but know, hadst thou consulted nothing but thy own Experience, that that was the Way to undo them. Thou hast also thyself (O thou Master of Enmity) of Spite defaced my Father's Image in *Mansoul*, and set up thy own in his Place,

Place, to the great Contempt of my Father, the heightening of thy Sin, and to the intolerable Damage of the perishing Town of *Mansoul*.

Thou hast moreover, (as if all these were but little Things with thee) not only deluded and undone this Place; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent Carriage hast set them against their own Deliverance. How hast thou stirred them up against my Father's Captains, and made them to fight against those that were sent of him to deliver them from their Bondage? All these Things, and very many more thou hast done against thy Light, and in Contempt of my Father, and his Law: Yea, and with Design to bring under his Displeasure for ever, the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. I am therefore come to revenge the Wrong that thou hast done to my Father, and to deal with thee for the Blasphemies wherewith thou hast made poor *Mansoul* blaspheme his Name. Yea, upon thy Head, thou Prince of the Infernal Cave, will I require it.

As for myself, O *Diabolus*, I am come against thee by lawful Power, and to take by Strength of Hands, this Town of *Mansoul* out of thy burning Fingers. For this Town of *Mansoul* is mine. O *Diabolus*, and that by undoubted Right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient and most authentic Records, and I will plead my Title to it to the Confusion of thy Face.

First, For the Town of *Mansoul* my Father built, and did fashion it with his Hand. The Palace also that is in the midst of that Town, he built for his own Delight. This Town of *Mansoul* therefore is my Father's, and that by the best of Titles: And he that gainsays the Truth of this, must lie against his Soul.

Secondly, O thou Master of the Lie, this Town of *Mansoul* is mine.

1. For that I am my Father's Heir, his First-Born, and the only Delight of his Heart, *Heb.* i. 2. *John* xv. 16. I am therefore come up against thee in mine own Right, even to recover mine own Inheritance out of thine Hands.

2. But further, as I have a Right and Title to *Mansoul*, by being my Father's Heir, so I have also by my Father's

Father's Donation, *John* xvii. His it was, and he gave it me; nor have I at any Time offended my Father that he ſhould take it from me, and give it to thee, *Iſa.* l. 1. Nor have I been forced by playing the Bankrupt to ſell, or ſet to Sale to thee, my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. *Manſoul* is my Deſire, my Delight, and the Joy of my Heart. But,

3. *Manſoul* is mine by Right of Purchaſe. I have bought it (O *Diabolus*) I have bought it to myſelf. Now, ſince it was my Father's and mine, as I was his Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by Virtue of a great Purchaſe, it followeth that by all lawful Right the Town of *Manſoul* is mine, and that thou art an Uſurper, Tyrant, and Traytor in the holding Poſſeſſion thereof. Now the Cauſe of my purchaſing it was this: *Manſoul* had treſpaſſed againſt my Father. Now, my Father had ſaid, that in the Day that they broke his Law, they ſhould die. Now it is more poſſible for Heaven and Earth to paſs away, than for my Father to break his Word, *Mat.* v. 18. Wherefore when *Manſoul* had ſinned indeed by hearkening to thy Lie, I put in and become a Surety to my Father, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make Amends for *Manſoul*'s Tranſgreſſions: And my Father did accept therefore. So when the Time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and ſo redeemed my beloved *Manſoul*.

O ſweet Prince *Emanuel*.

4. Nor did I do this by the Halves, my Father's Law and Juſtice that were both concerned in the Threatning upon Tranſgreſſion, are both now ſatisfied, and very well content that *Manſoul* ſhould be delivered.

5. Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee, but by Commandment of my Father; 'twas he that ſaid unto me, Go down and deliver *Manſoul*.

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou Fountain of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the fooliſh Town of *Manſoul*, that I am not come againſt thee this Day without my Father.

And now (ſaid the Golden-headed Prince) I have a Word

Word to the Town of *Manſoul* (but ſo ſoon as mention was made that he had a Word to ſpeak to the beſotted Town of *Manſoul*, the Gates were double guarded, and all Men commanded not to give him Audience) ſo he proceeded, and ſaid, O unhappy Town of *Manſoul*, I cannot but be touched with Pity and Compaſſion for thee. Thou haſt accepted of *Diabolus* for thy King, and art become a Nurſe and Miniſter of *Diabolonians* againſt thy Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou haſt opened to him but haſt ſhut them faſt againſt me; thou haſt given him a Hearing, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears to my cry; he brought to thee thy Deſtruction, and thou didſt receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardeſt me not. Beſides, thou haſt with ſacrilegious Hands taken thyſelf, with all that was mine in thee, and haſt given all to my Foe, and to be the greateſt Enemy my Father has. You have bowed and ſubjected yourſelves to him, you have vowed and ſworn yourſelves to be his. Poor *Manſoul!* What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I ſave thee? Shall I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon thee, and grind thee to Powder, or make thee a Monument of the richeſt Grace? What ſhall I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of *Manſoul*, hearken to my Word, and thou ſhalt live. I am merciful *Manſoul*, and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut me not out of thy Gates, *Cant.* v. 2.

O *Manſoul*, neither is my Commiſſion or Inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyeſt thou ſo faſt from thy Friend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Enemy? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry for thy Sin; but do not deſpair of Life, this great Force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage, and to reduce thee to thy Obedience.

My Commiſſion indeed is to make War upon *Diabolus* thy King, and upon all *Diabolonians* with him; for he is the ſtrong Man armed that keeps the Houſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt divide, his Armour I muſt take from him, his Hold I muſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it an Habitation for myſelf. And this, O *Manſoul*, ſhall *Diabolus* know, when he ſhall

ſhall be made follow me in Chains, and when *Manſoul* ſhall rejoice to ſee it too.

I could, would I now put forth my might, cauſe that forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart; but I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as that the Juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon him, may be ſeen and acknowledged by all. He hath taken *Manſoul* by Fraud, and keeps it by Violence and Deceit, and I will make him bare and naked in the Eyes of all Obſervers.

All my Words are true, I am mighty to ſave, and will deliver my *Manſoul* out of his Hand. This Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* would not have the Hearing of it. They ſhut up *Ear-gate*, they barricado'd it up, they kept it lock'd and bolted, they ſet a Guard thereat, and commanded that no *Manſoulonians* ſhould go out to him, nor that any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into the Town: All this they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* inchanted them to do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt their rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no Man, nor Voice, nor ſound of Man that belonged to the Glorious Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make War upon *Manſoul.*

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was thus involved in Sin, he called his Army together (ſince now all his Words were deſpiſed) and gave out a Commandment throughout all his Hoſts to be ready againſt the Time appointed. Now forasmuch as there was no Way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear gate* as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their Rams, their Slings, and their Men, and place them at *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking the Town.

When *Emanuel* had put all things in Readineſs to bid *Diabolus* Battle, he ſent again to know of the Town of *Manſoul*, if in peaceable Manner they would yield themſelves; or whether they were yet reſolved to put him to try the utmoſt Extremity? They then, together with *Diabolus* the King, called a Council of War,

War, and ſeſolved upon certain Propoſitions that ſhould be offered *Emanuel*, if he will accept thereof, ſo they agreed; and then the next was, Who ſhould be ſent on this Errand. Now there was in the Town of *Manſoul*, an old Man, a *Diabolonian*, and his Name was Mr. *Loth to ſtoop*, a ſtiff Man in his Way, and a great Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and put into his Mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went, and came to the Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come, a Time was appointed to give him Audience. So at the Time he came, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or two, he thus began and ſaid. *Tit.* i. 16. *Great Sir, that it may be known unto all Men how good natured a Prince my Maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip, that he is very willing, rather than go to War, to deliver up into your Hands one Half of the Town of* Manſoul. *I am therefore to know if your Mightineſs will accept of this Propoſition.*

Diabolus ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr *Loth-to-ſtoop*, and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.

Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, The Whole is mine by gift and Purchaſe, wherefore I will never loſe one Half.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *Sir, my Maſter hath ſaid that he will be content that you ſhall be the Nominal and Titular Lord of all, if he may poſſeſs but a Part*, Luke xiii. 25.

Mark this.

Then *Emanuel* anſwered, The Whole is mine really; not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will be the ſole Lord and Poſſeſſer of all, or of none at all, of *Manſoul.*

Then Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *Sir, Behold the Condeſcenſion of my Maſter! He ſays that he will be content, if he may but have aſſigned to him ſome Place in* Manſoul, *as a Place to live privately in, and you ſhall be Lord of all the reſt*, Acts. v. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Mark this.

Then ſaid the *golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and of all that he hath given me I will loſe nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair; I will not therefore grant him, no not the leaſt Corner

ner in *Manſoul* to dwell in, I will have all to myſelf.

Then *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *But, Sir, ſuppoſe that my Lord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you only with this Proviſo, that he ſometimes when he comes into this Country, may for old Acquaintance ſake, be entertained as a way faring Man for two Days, or ten Days, or a month, or ſo; may not this ſmall Matter be granted?*

Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*. No. He came as a way-faring Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with him, and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul, 2 *Sam.* xii. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. I will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any Harbour more there.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *Sir, you ſeem to be very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield to all that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that his Friends and Kindred in* Manſoul *may have Liberty to Trade in the Town, and to enjoy their preſent Dwellings; may not that be granted, Sir?*

Sin and Carnal Luſt.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Father's Will, *Rom.* vi. 13. *Col.* iii. 5. *Gal.* v. 24. For all, and all Manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that at any Time ſhall be found in *Manſoul*, ſhall not only loſe their Lands and Liberties, but alſo their Lives.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* again, But, *Sir, may not my Maſter, and great Lord, by Letters, by Paſſengers, by accidental Opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he ſhall deliver up all unto thee, ſome kind of old Friendſhip with* Manſoul? *John* x. 8.

Mark this.

Emanuel anſwered, No, by no means; for as much as any ſuch Fellowſhip, Friendſhip, Intimacy or Acquaintance in what Way, Sort, or Mode ſoever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Manſoul*, the alienating of their Affections from me, and the endangering their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* yet added further, ſaying, But, Great Sir, ſince my Maſter hath many Friends, and thoſe that are dear to him in *Manſoul*, *Rom.* vi. 12, 13. may he not, if he depart from them,

Mark this.

them, even of his Bounty and good Nature, beſtow upon them, as he ſees fit, ſome Tokens of his Love and Kindneſs that he had for them, to th End that *Manſoul*, when he is gone, may look upon ſuch Tokens of Kindneſs once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry Times that they ſometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they lived in Peace together.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; for if *Manſoul* come to be mine, I ſhall not admit of, nor conſent that there ſhould be the leaſt Scrap, Shred, or Duſt of *Diabolus* left behind, as Tokens or Gifts beſtowed upon any in *Manſoul*, thereby to call to Remembrance the horrible Commiſſion that was betwixt them and him.

Well, Sir, ſaid Mr Loth-to-ſtoop, *I have one Thing more to propound, and then I am got to the End of my Commiſſion:* 2 Kings i. 1, 3, 6, 7. Mark this. *Suppoſe that when my Maſter is gone from* Manſoul, *any that yet ſhall live in the Town, ſhall have ſuch Buſineſs of high Concern to do, that if they be neglected, the Party ſhall be undone; and ſuppoſe, Sir, that no Body can help in that Caſe, ſo well as my Maſter and Lord; may not now my Maſter be ſent for upon ſo urgent an Occaſion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the Perſon concerned, meet in ſome of the Villages near* Manſoul, *and there lay their Heads together, and there conſult together.*

This was the laſt of theſe enſnaring Propſitions that Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had to propound to *Emanuel* on Behalf of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not grant it; for he ſaid, there can be no Caſe, or Thing, or Matter fall out in *Manſoul*, when thy Maſter ſhall be gone, that may not be ſolved by my Father; 1 *Sam.* xxviii. 15. Beſides, 'twill be a great Diſparagement to my Father's Wiſdom and Skill, to admit any from *Manſoul* to go out to *Diabolus* for Advice, when they are bid before, in every Thing by Prayer and Supplication, to let their Requeſts be made known to my Father, 2 *Kings*, i. 2, 3. Further this, ſhould it be granted, would be to grant that a Door ſhould be ſet open for *Diabolus*, and

and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to hatch and plot and bring to paſs treaſonable Deſigns, to the Grief of my Father and Me, and to the utter Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

Loth-to-ſtoop departs.

When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard this Anſwer, he took his Leave of *Emanuel* and departed, ſaying, that he would do Word to his Maſter concerning this whole Affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, and told him the whole of the Matter, and how *Emanuel* would not admit, no not by any Means, that he when he was once gone out, ſhould for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this Relation of Things, they with one Conſent, concluded to uſe their beſt Endeavours to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and ſend old *Ill pauſe*, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. So the old Gentleman came up to the Top of *Ear-gate*, and called to the Camp for a hearing; who, when they gave Audience, he ſaid, I have in Commandment from my High Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince *Emanuel*, That *Manſoul*, and their King are reſolved to ſtand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of *Manſoul* in his Hands, unleſs he can take it by Force. So ſome went and told *Emanuel*, what Old *Ill-pauſe*, a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſaid. Then ſaid the Prince, I muſt try the Power of my Sword, *Eph.* vi. 17. For I will not (for all the Rebellions and Repulſes that *Manſoul* had made againſt me) raiſe my Siege and depart, but will aſſuredly take my *Manſoul*, and deliver it from her Enemy. And with that he gave out a Commandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* ſhould march forthwith up to *Ear-gate*, with Trumpets ſounding, Colours flying, and with ſhouting for the Battle. Alſo he would that Captain *Credence* ſhould join himſelf in with them: *Emanuel* moreover gave Order that Captain *Good-hope*, and

A Speech of Old *Ill-pauſe* to the Camp.

They muſt Fight.

Preparations for the Battle.

and Captain *Charity* ſhould draw themſelves up before *Eye-gate*. He bid alſo that the reſt of his Captains and their Men ſhould place themſelves to the beſt of their Advantage againſt the Enemy, round about the Town, and all was done as he commanded. Then he bid that the Word ſhould be given forth, and the Word was at this Time, *Emanuel*. Then was an Alarm ſounded, and the battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the Town amain, and thus the Battle began. Now *Diabolus* himſelf did manage the Townſmen in the War, and that at every Gate; wherefore their Reſiſtance was the more forcible, helliſh, and offenſive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Manſoul*, for ſeveral Days together. And a Sight worth ſeeing it was, to behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themſelves in this War.

Boanerges plays the Man.

And firſt for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the reſt) he made three moſt fierce Aſſaults, one after another, upon *Ear-gate*, to the ſhaking of the Poſts thereof. Captain *Conviction* he alſo made up as faſt with *Boanerges*, as poſſible he could, and both diſcerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams ſhould ſtill be played againſt it. Now Captain *Conviction* going very near to the Gate, was with great Force driven back, and received three Wounds in the Mouth. And thoſe that rode Reformades, they went about to encourage the Captains.

Conviction wounded.

Angels.

For the Valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion; and commanded that a while they ſhould reſt themſelves, and that with ſomewhat they would be refreſhed. Care was alſo taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he ſhould be healed of his Wounds, the Prince alſo gave them a Chain of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage.

Nor did Captain *Good-hope* nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this moſt deſperate Fight, for they did ſo well behave themſelves at *Eye-gate*, that they had al-

Good-hope and *Charity* play the Man at *Eye-gate.*

most broken it quite open. These had also a Reward from their Prince, as also had the rest of the Captains, because they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement several of the Officers of *Diabolus* were slain, and some of the Townsmen wounded. For the Officers there was one Captain *Boasting* slain.

Captain *Boasting* slain.

Thi *Boasting* thought that no-body could have shaken the Post of *Ear-gate*, nor have shaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* slain; this *Secure*

Captain *Secure* slain.

used to say that the Blind and Lame in *Mansoul*, were able to keep the Gates of the own against *Emanuel*'s Army, 2 *Sam.* v. 6. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the Head with a two-handed Sword, when he himself received three Wounds in the Mouth.

Besides, there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very desperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a Band of those that threw Fire-brands, Arrows, and Death; he also received by the Hand of Captain

Captain *Bragman* slain.

Good-hope at *Eye gate*, a mortal Wound in the Breast.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain, but a great Stickler to encourage *Mansoul* to Rebellion, he received a Wound in the Eye, by the Hand

Mr. *Feeling* hurt.

of one of *Boanerges*'s Soldiers, and had by the Captain himself been slain, but that he made a sudden Retreat.

But I never saw *Will-be-will* so daunted in all my Life; he was not able to do as he was wont, and some say, he also received a Wound in the Leg, and that some of the Men in the Prince's Army had certainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.

Will-be-will hurt. Many of the Soldiers in *Mansoul* slain.

I shall not give you a particular Account of the Names of the Soldiers that are maimed, and wounded, and slain; for when they saw that the Posts of *Ear gate* did shake, and *Eye gate* was well-nigh broken quite open; and also that their Captains were slain; this took away

away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell also by the Force of the Shot that were sent by the Golden Slings into the midst of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Love-no-good wounded.

Of the Townsmen there was one *Love-no good*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*, he also received his mortal Wound in *Mansoul*, but he died not very soon:

Ill-pause wounded.

Mr. *Ill-pause* also, who came along with *Diabolus*, when at first he attempted the taking of *Mansoul*, he also received a grievous Wound in the Head, some say that his Brain pan was cracked; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that Mischief to *Mansoul*, as he had done in times past. Also Old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Any-thing* fled.

The White Flag hung out again.

Now when the Battle was over, the Prince commanded, that yet once more the White Flag should be set upon Mount *Gracious*, in Sight of the Town of *Mansoul*, to shew that yet *Emanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus's new Prank.

When *Diabolus* saw the White Flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Mansoul*, he cast in his Mind to play another Prank, to wit, to see if *Emanuel* would raise his Siege and be gone, upon Promise of Reformation. So he came down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to speak with *Emanuel*, who presently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* saith unto him:

His Speech to *Emanuel*.

Forasmuch as thou makest it appear by the White Flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet, I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon Terms which thou mayest admit.

I know that thou art given to Devotion, and that Holiness pleases thee; yea, that thy great End in making a War upon *Mansoul*, is, that it may be an holy Habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will bend *Mansoul* to thy Bow.

Diabolus would be *Emanuel*'s Deputy, and would turn Reformer.

Firſt, I will lay down all Acts of Hoſtility againſt thee, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will, as I have formerly been againſt thee, now ſerve thee in the Town of *Manſoul*. And more particularly,

1. I will perſuade *Manſoul* to receive thee for their Lord, and I know they will do it ſooner, when they ſhall underſtand that I am thy Deputy.

2. I will ſhew them wherein they have erred, and that Tranſgreſſion ſtands in the Way to Life.

3. I will ſhew them the holy Law unto which they muſt conform, even that which they have broken.

4. I will preſs upon them the Neceſſity of a Reformation according to Law.

5. And moreover that none of theſe Things may fail, I myſelf at my own proper Coſt and Charge, will ſet up and maintain a ſufficient Miniſtry, beſides Lectures in *Manſoul*.

6. Thou ſhalt receive as a Token of our Subjection to thee, continually Year by Year, what thou ſhalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in Token of our Subjection to thee.

The Anſwer.

Then ſaid *Emanuel* to him, O full of Deceit, how moveable are thy Ways? How often haſt thou changed and re-changed, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, tho' as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often haſt thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this laſt a whit better than they, 2 *Cor.* xi. 14. 'And 'failing to deceive when thou ſhew'dſt thyſelf in thy 'Black, thou haſt now transformed thyſelf into an An'gel of Light, and wouldeſt to deceive, be now as a 'Miniſter of Righteouſneſs.

But know thou, O *Diabolus*, that nothing muſt be regarded that thou canſt propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither haſt Conſcience to God, nor Love to the Town of *Manſoul*; whence then ſhould theſe thy Sayings ariſe, but from ſinful Craft and Deceit? He that can liſt, and will propound what h pleaſes

Diabolus has no Conſcience to God, nor Love to *Manſoul*.

pleaſes, and that therewith he may deſtroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he ſhall ſay. But if Righteouſneſs be ſuch a Beauty Spot in their Eyes now, how is it that Wickedneſs was ſo cloſely ſtuck to by thee before? But this by the Bye.

Thou talkeſt now of a Reformation in *Manſoul*, and that thou thyſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at the Head of that Reformation, all the while knowing, that the greateſt Proficiency that Man can make in the Law, and the Righteouſneſs thereof will amount to no more for the taking away of the Curſe from *Manſoul*, than juſt nothing at all; for a Law being broken by *Manſoul*, that had before upon a Suppoſition of the Breach thereof, a Curſe pronounced againſt him for it of God, can never by his obeying of the Law, deliver himſelf therefrom. (To ſay nothing of what a Reformation is like to be ſet up in *Manſoul*, when the Devil is become the Corrector of Vice). Thou knoweſt that all that thou haſt now ſaid in this Matter, is nothing but Guile and Deceit; and as it was the firſt, ſo it is the laſt Card that thou haſt to play. Many there be that do diſcern thee, when thou ſheweſt them thy cloven Foot; but in thy White, thy Light, and in thy Transformation, thou art ſeen but of a few. But thou ſhalt not do thus with my *Manſoul*, O *Diabolus*, for I do ſtill love my *Manſoul*.

He knows that that will do no good which yet he propounds for the Health of *Manſoul*.

Beſides, I am not come to put *Manſoul* upon Works to live thereby, ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould be like unto thee; but I am come, that by me, and by what I have and ſhall do for *Manſoul*, they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their Sin they have provoked him to Anger, and though by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.

Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting this Town to good, when none deſireth it at thy Hands. I am ſent by my Father to poſſeſs it myſelf, and to guide it by the Skilfulneſs of my Hands into ſuch a Conformity to him, as ſhall be pleaſing in his Sight. I will therefore poſſeſs it myſelf: I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee out: I will ſet up mine own

All Things muſt be new in *Manſoul*.

Standard in the midſt of them: I will alſo govern them by new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: yea, I will pull down this Town, and build it again, and it ſhall be as tho' it had not been, and it ſhall be the Glory of the whole Univerſe.

Diabolus confounded.

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was diſcovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded and utterly put to a nonplus, but having in himſelf the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give freſh Battle to the noble Prince *Emanuel*. So then, now we muſt have another Fight before the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains, you that love to ſee military Actions, and behold by both ſides how the fatal Blow is given; while one ſeeks to hold, and the other ſeeks to make himſelf Maſter of, the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

New Preparations for Fight.

Diabolus therefore withdrew himſelf from the Walls to his Fort that was in the Heart of the Town of *Manſoul*; *Emanuel* alſo returned to the Camp; and both of them after their divers Ways, put themſelves into a poſture fit to give Battle one to another. *Diabolus*, as filled with Deſpair of retaining in his Hands the famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to do what Miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the Army of the Prince, and to the famous Town of *Manſoul*; for alas! it was not the happineſs of the ſilly Town of *Manſoul* that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, but the utter ruin and overthrow thereof, as now is enough in view, *Mark*, xxvi. 27. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they ſhould then, when they ſaw that they could hold the Town no longer, do it what Harm and Miſchief they could, rending and tearing Men, Women, and Children; for, ſaid he, we had better quite demoliſh the

Diabolus deſpairs of holding *Manſoul*, and therefore contrives to do it what Miſchief he can.

Place, and leave it a ruinous heap, than that it ſhould be an habitation for *Emanuel*.

Emanuel again, knowing that the next Battle would iſſue in his being made Maſter of the Place, gave out a royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and Men of War, to be ſure to ſhew themſelves Men of War againſt *Diabolus* and all *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful, and meek to the old Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. Bend therefore, ſaid the noble Prince, the hotteſt Front of the Battle againſt *Diabolus* and his Men.

The Battle joined, and they fight on both ſides fiercely.

So the Day being come, the command was given, and the Prince's Men ſtood bravely to their Arms; no d d, as before, bend their Force againſt *Ear-gate*, and *Eye gate*. The Word was then, *Manſoul is won*: So they made their Aſſault upon the Town. *Diabolus* alſo, as faſt as he could, with the main of his Power, made reſiſtance from within, and his high Lords and chief Captains for a Time fought very cruelly againſt the Prince's Army.

Ear-gate broke open.

But, after three or four notable Charges by the Prince and his noble Captains, *Ear gate* was broke open, and the Bars and Bolts, wherewith it was uſed to be faſt ſhut up againſt the Prince, where broken into a thouſand Pieces.

The Prince's Standard ſet up, and the Slings are played ſtill at the Caſtle.

Then did the Prince's Trumpets ſound, the Captains ſhout, the Town ſhake, and *Diabolus* retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Prince's Forces had broke open the Gate, himſelf came up, and did ſet up his Throne in it; alſo he ſet his Standard near it, upon a Mount that his Men had before caſt up to place the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount was called Mount *Hear-well*; there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He commanded alſo that the golden Slings ſhould yet be played upon the Town, eſpecially againſt the Caſtle, becauſe for ſhelter thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Ear-gate* the Street was ſtrait, even to the

Houſe

House of him who was the Recorder before *Diabolus* took the Town; and hard-by his House stood the Castle,



which

which *Diabolus* for a long time had made his irkſome Den. The Captains therefore quickly cleared the Street by the Uſe of their Slings, ſo that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then the Prince commanded that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, ſhould forthwith march up to the Town to the old Gentleman's * Gate. Then did the Captains in moſt warlike Manner enter into the Town of *Manſoul*, and, marching in with flying Colours, they come up to the Recorder's Houſe (and that was almoſt as ſtrong as the Caſtle). Battering-rams they took alſo with them, to plant againſt the Caſtle-gates. When they were come to the Houſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they knocked, and demanded entrance. Now the old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their Deſign, kept his Gates ſhut all the Time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his Gates; and no Man making anſwer, he gave it one Stroke with the Head of a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman ſhake, and his Houſe tremble and totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as well as he could, with quivering Lips, he aſked who was there? *Boanerges* anſwered, We are the Captains and Commanders of the great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand Poſſeſſion of your Houſe for the Uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the Battering ram gave the Gate another ſhake: This made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durſt he not but open the Gate: Then the King's Forces marched in, namely, the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorder's Houſe was a place of much Convenience for *Emanuel*, not only becauſe it was near and fronted the Caſtle, the Den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was now afraid to come out of his Hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captain carried it very reſervedly to him: As yet he knew nothing of the great Deſigns of *Emanuel*;

* Conſcience.

They go up to the Recorder's Houſe.

They demand entrance.

They go in

They keep themſelves reſervedly from the Recorder.

ſo that he did not know what Judgment to make, nor what would be the End of ſuch thundering beginnings. It was alſo noiſed in the Town, how the Recorder's Houſe was poſſeſſed, his Rooms taken up, and his Palace made the Seat of War; and no ſooner was it noiſed abroad, but they took the Alarm as warmly, and gave it out to others of his friends; and as, you know, a Snow-ball loſes nothing by rolling, ſo in little Time the whole Town was poſſeſſed, that they muſt expect nothing from the Prince but Deſtruction; and the Ground of the Buſineſs was this, the Recorder trembled, and the Captains carried it ſtrangely to him: So many came to ſee; but when they with their own Eyes beheld the Captains in the Palace, and their Battering rams ever played at the Caſtle-gates to beat them down, they were riveted in their Fears, and it made them as in amaze. And, as I ſaid, the Men of the Houſe would increaſe all this; for whoever came to him, or diſcourſed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and Deſtruction now attended *Manſoul*.

His Houſe the Seat of War.

The Office of Conſcience, when he is awakened.

For (quoth the Old Gentleman) you are all of you ſenſible that we have all been Traitors to that once deſpiſed, but now famouſly victorious and glorious Prince *Emanuel*; for he now, as you ſee, doth not only lie in cloſe Siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates: Moreover, *Diabolus* flies before him; and he hath, as you behold, made of my Houſe a Garriſon againſt the Caſtle, where he is. I for my part have tranſgreſſed greatly; and he that is clean, it is well for him. But, I ſay, I have tranſgreſſed greatly, in keeping ſilence, when I ſhould have ſpoken; and in perverting Juſtice, when I ſhould have executed the ſame. True, I have ſuffered ſomething at the Hands of *Diabolus*, for taking part with the Laws of King *Shaddai*; but that, alas! what will that do! Will that make Compenſation for the rebellions and treaſons that I have done, and have ſuffered, without gainſaying, to be committed in the Town of *Manſoul*? O I tremble

to think what will be the End of this ſo dreadful and ſo ireful a beginning!

The brave Exploits of Captain *Execution.*

Now while theſe brave Captains were thus buſy in the Houſe of the old Recorder, Captain *Execution* was as buſy in other parts of the Town, in ſecuring the back Streets and the Walls. He alſo hunted the Lord *Will-be-will* ſorely, and ſuffered him not to reſt in any Corner. He purſued him ſo hard, that he drove his Men from him, and made him glad to thruſt his Head into a Hole. Alſo this mighty warrior cut three of Lord *Will be will*'s Officers down to the Ground; one was old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown crack'd in the Mutiny: This Man was made, by my Lord *Will-be-will*, Keeper of *Ear-gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was alſo one Mr. *Backward to-all but naught*, and he alſo was one of the Lord *Will be-will*'s Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns that once was mounted on the top of *Ear-gate*; he alſo was cut down to the Ground by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. Beſides theſe two, there was another, a third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a vile Man this was, but one that *Will-be-will* put a great deal of confidence in; but him alſo did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the reſt. He alſo made a very great ſlaughter among my Lord *Will-be-will*'s Soldiers, killing many that were ſtout and ſturdy, and wounding many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all theſe were *Diabolonians*; there was not a Man, a Native of *Manſoul*, hurt.

Old *Prejudice* ſlain.

Captain *Good-hope* ſlays Captain *Blindfold*; and old *Illpauſe*.

Other Feats of War were likewiſe performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, where Captain *Good hope* and Captain *Charity* had a Charge, was great Execution done; for Captain *Good-hope*, with his own Hands, ſlew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that Gate; This *Blindfold* was Captain of a thouſand Men, and they were they that fought with Mauls; he alſo purſued

Purſued his Men, ſlew many, and wounded more, and made the reſt hide their Heads in Corners.



There was also at that Gate Mr. *Ill-pause*, of whom you have heard before; he was an old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle; the same was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*: He did much Mischief in the Town of *Mansoul*, and fell by the Hands of Captain *Good-hope*.

What shall I say? The *Diabolonians* in these Days lay dead in every Corner, though too many yet were alive in *Mansoul*.

The old Townsmen meet and consult.

Now the old Recorder, and my Lord *Understanding*, with some others of the Chief of the Town, to wit, such as knew they must stand or fall with the famous Town of *Mansoul*, came together upon a Day, and, after consultation had, jointly agreed to draw up a Petition, and send it to *Emanuel*, now while he sat in the Gate of *Mansoul*. So they drew up their Petition to *Emanuel*, the Contents whereof were these: "That they, the old Inhabitants of the deplorable Town of *Mansoul*, confessed their Sin, and were sorry that they had offended his princely Majesty, and prayed that he would spare their Lives".

The Town Petition, and are answered with silence.

Unto this Petition he gave no Answer at all, and that troubled them yet so much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorder's House were playing with the Battering-rams at the Gates of the Castle, to beat them down. So after

The Castle Gate broke open.

some Time, Labour and Travail, the Gate of the Castle that was called Impregnable was beaten open, and broken into several Splinters, and so a Way was made to go into the Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himself. Then were Tidings sent down to *Ear-gate*, for *Emanuel* still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Castle of *Mansoul*. But O how the Trumpets at the Tidings sounded throughout the Prince's Camp, for that now the War was so near an End, and *Mansoul* itself of being set free!

Then the Prince arose from the Place where he was,

and

Emanuel marches into *Manſoul.*

and took with him ſuch of his Men of War as were fitteſt for the Expedition, and marched up the Streets of *Manſoul* to the old Recorder's Houſe.

Now the Prince himſelf was clad all in Armour of Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town, with his Standard borne before him; but he kept his Countenance much reſerved all the Way as he went, ſo that the People could not tell how to gather to themſelves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the Streets, the Townſfolk came out at every Door to ſee, and could not but be taken with his Perſon, and the Glory thereof, but wondered at the reſervedneſs of his Countenance; for as yet he ſpake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles.

How they interpreted *Emanuel*'s Carriage.

But alſo poor *Manſoul* (as in ſuch Caſes all are apt to do) interpreted the Carriage of *Emanuel* to them, as did Joſeph's brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary Way: For, thought they, if *Emanuel* loved us, he would ſhew it us by Word or Carriage; but none of theſe he does, therefore *Emanuel* hates us. Now if *Emanuel* hates us, *Manſoul* ſhall be ſlain, then *Manſoul* ſhall become a Dunghill. They knew that they had tranſgreſſed his Law, and that againſt him they had been in league with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They alſo knew that Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an Angel of God, to know all Things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their Condition was Miſerable, and that the good Prince would make them deſolate.

And, thought they, what time ſo fit to do this in, as now, when he has the Bridle of *Manſoul* in his Hand? And this I took ſpecial notice of, that the Inhabitants, notwithſtanding all this, could not, no, they could not, when they ſaw him march thro' the Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the Duſt off his Feet: They alſo wiſhed a thouſand Times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protector. They would alſo talk one to another

of

of the Comlineſs of his Perſon, and how much for Glory and Valour he outſtript the great ones of the World. But, poor hearts! as to themſelves, their Thoughts would change, and go upon all manner of Extremes. Yea, thro' the working of them backward and forward, *Manſoul* became as a Ball toſſed, and as a rolling Thing before a Whirlwind

He comes to the Caſtle, and commands *Diabolus* to ſurrender himſelf.

Now when he was come to the Caſtle-gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear, and to ſurrender himſelf into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the Beaſt to appear! How he ſtuck at it! how he ſhrunk! how he cringed! Yet now he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* commanded, and they took *Diabolus*, and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat for himſelf, that *Emanuel* would not ſend him into the Deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of *Manſoul* in peace.

He is taken and bound in Chains.

When *Emanuel* had taken him and bound him in Chains he led him into the Market-place, and there before *Manſoul* ſtript him of his Armour which he boaſted ſo much of before. This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emanuel* over his Enemy; and all the while the Giant was ſtripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince ſounded amain; the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Soldiers ſang for joy. Then was *Manſoul* called upon to behold *Emanuel*'s Triumph over him in whom they had ſo much truſted, and of whom they had ſo much boaſted in the Days when he flattered them.

Manſoul muſt behold it.

He is bound to his Charior Wheels.

Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the Eyes of *Manſoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince, in the next Place he commands that *Diabolus* ſhould be bound with Chains to his Chariot-wheels, *Eph.* iv. Then leaving ſome of his Forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, a Guard for the Caſtle-gates, that Reſiſtance might be made on his be-

half

half (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* ſhould make an Attempt to poſſeſs it), he rode in Triumph over him quite through the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo out at and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, to the Plain where his Camp lay.

The Prince rides in triumph over him in the ſight of *Manſoul*.

But you cannot think, unleſs you had been there (as I was) what a Shout there was in *Emanuel*'s Camp, when they ſaw the Tyrant bound by the Hand of their noble Prince, and tied to his Chariot wheels. And they ſaid, He hath led Captivity captive, and hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers: *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of the Sword, and made the Object of all Deriſion.

They ſing.

Thoſe alſo that rode Reformades, and that came down to ſee the Battle, ſhouted with that greatneſs of Voice, and ſung with ſuch melodious Notes, that they cauſed them that dwelt in the higheſt Orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to ſee the Cauſe of that Glory, *Luke* xv. 7, 10.

The Reformades' Joy.

The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as beheld this ſight, were as it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked betwixt the Earth and the Heaven. True, they could not tell what would be the Iſſue of Things as to them, all Things being done in ſuch excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but Things in the Management of them ſeemed to caſt a Smile towards the Town; ſo that their Eyes, their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they obſerved *Emanuel*'s Order.

The Men of *Manſoul* taken with *Emanuel*.

So when the brave Prince had finiſhed this Part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the midſt of his Contempt and ſhame, having given him a Charge no more to be a Poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. Then went he from *Emanuel*, and out of the midſt of his Camp, to inherit the parched Places in a ſalt Land, ſeeking Reſt, but finding none, *Matt.* xii. 34.

Now

Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* were both of them Men of very great Majesty; their Faces were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words like the roaring of the Seas; and they still quartered in Mr. *Conscience*'s House, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townsmen had more Leisure to view and behold the Actions of their noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that Terror and Dread in all they did (and you may be sure they had private instructions so to do), that they kept the Town under continual heart aching, and caused (in their apprehension) the well being of *Mansoul* for the future to stand in doubt before them, so that for some considerable Time, they neither knew what Rest or Ease or Peace or Hope meant.

The Carriage of *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* crushes the Spirit of *Mansoul*.

Nor did the Prince himself as yet abide in the Town of *Mansoul*, but in his royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Father's Forces. So at a Time convenient he sent special Orders to Captain *Boanerges*, to summons *Mansoul* the whole of the Townsmen, into the Castle-yard, and then and there, before their Faces, to take my Lord *Understanding*, Mr. *Conscience*, and that notable one the Lord *Will-be-will*, and put them all three in Ward, and that they should set a strong Guard upon them there, until his Pleasure concerning them was further known. Which Orders, when the Captains had put them in Execution, made no small Addition to the Fears of the Town of *Mansoul*; for now, to their thinking, were their former Fears of the Ruin of *Mansoul* confirmed. Now what Death they should die, and how long they should be in dying, was that which most perplexed their Heads and Hearts; yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the Deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they

The Prince commands, and the Captains put the three Chief of *Mansoul* in Ward.

Mansoul greatly distressed.

they knew they had deſerved it Alſo to die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in the open Way of Diſgrace, from the Hand of ſo good and ſo holy a Prince, that, too, troubled them ſore: The Town was alſo greatly troubled for the Men committed to Ward, for that they were their Stay and their Guide; and for that they believed, that if thoſe Men were cut off, their Execution would be but the beginning of the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what do they, but together, with the Men in Priſon, draw up a Petition to the Prince, and ſent it to *Emanuel* by the Hand of Mr. *Would-live*. So he went, and came to the Prince's Quarters, and preſented the Petition; the Sum of which was this:

They ſend a Petition to *Emanuel* by the Hand of Mr. *Would-live*.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Manſoul; *we the miſerable Inhabitants of that moſt woful Corporation, humbly beg that we may find Favour in thy Sight, and remember not againſt us our former Tranſgreſſions, nor yet the Sins of the Chief of our Town, but ſpare us according to the greatneſs of thy Mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy Sight; ſo ſhall we be willing to be thy Servants, and, if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our Meat under thy Table. Amen.*

So the Petitioner went, as was ſaid, with the Petition to the Prince; and the Prince took it at his Hand, but ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill afflicted the Town of *Manſoul*; but yet conſidering that now they muſt either petition or die (for now they could not do any thing elſe), therefore they conſulted again, and ſent another Petition, which was much after the Form and Method of the former.

They are anſwered with Silence.

When the Petition was drawn up, by whom ſhould they ſend it, was the next Queſtion; for they would not ſend it by him by whom they ſent the firſt (for they thought that the Prince had taken ſome Offence at the Manner of his Deportment before him), ſo they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their Meſſenger with

They petition again.

with it; but he ſaid, that he neither durſt nor would petition *Emanuel* for Traitors, nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels; yet withal, ſaid he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it by the Hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a Rope about his Head, and pleaded nothing but Mercy

They cannot tell by whom to ſend it.

Well, they made, thro' Fear, their Delays as long as they could, and longer than Delays were good; but fearing at laſt the Danger of them, they though, but with many a fainting in their Minds, to ſend their Petition by Mr. *Deſires-awake*; ſo they ſent for Mr. *Deſires awake* Now he dwelt in a very mean Cottage in *Manſoul*; and he came at his neighbour's Requeſt. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning and that they deſired of him that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then ſaid Mr. *Deſires-awake*, Why ſhould not I do the beſt I can to ſave ſo famous a Town as *Manſoul* from Deſtruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he muſt addreſs himſelf to the Prince, and wiſhed him ten thouſand good Speeds. So he came to the Prince's Pavilion, as the firſt, and aſked to ſpeak with his Majeſty; ſo Word was carried to *Emanuel* and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr. *Deſires-awake* ſaw the Prince, he fell flat with his Face to the Ground, and cried out, O that *Manſoul* might live before thee! and with that he preſented the Petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while, and wept; but, refraining himſelf, he turned again to the Man (who all this while lay crying at his Feet as at firſt), and ſaid to him, Go thy Way to thy Place, and I will conſider of thy Requeſts.

Mr. *Deſires-awake* goes with the Petition.

Now you may think that they of *Manſoul* that had ſent him, what with Guilt, and what with Fear, leſt their Petition ſhould be rejected, could not but look with many a longing Look, and that too with ſtrange workings of Heart, to ſee what would become of their Petition. At laſt they ſaw their Meſſenger coming back; ſo when he was come, they aſked

His Return and Anſwer to them that ſent him.

him how he fared? what *Emanuel* ſaid? and what was become of the Petition? But he told them, that he would be ſilent till he came to the Priſon to my Lord Mayor, My Lord *Will-be-will*, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went forward towards the Priſon Houſe, where the Men of *Manſoul* lay bound. But O! what a multitude flocked after, to hear what the Meſſenger ſaid. So when he was come, and had ſhewed himſelf at the Gate of the Priſon, my Lord-Mayor himſelf looked as white as a Clout, the Recorder alſo quaked; but they aſked, and ſaid, Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince ſay to you? Then ſaid Mr. *Deſires awake*, When I came to my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; ſo I fell proſtrate at his Feet, and delivered to him my Petition (for the greatneſs of his Perſon, and the Glory of his Countenance, would not ſuffer me to ſtand upon my Legs). Now as he received the Petition, I cried, O that *Manſoul* might live before thee! So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned about, and ſaid to his Servant, Go thy Way to thy Place again, and I will conſider of thy Requeſts. The Meſſenger added moreover, and ſaid, The Prince to whom you ſent me, is ſuch a one for Beauty and Glory, that whoſo ſees him, muſt love and fear him. I for my part can do no leſs; but I know not what will be the End of theſe Things. At this Anſwer they were all at a ſtand, both they in Priſon, and they that followed the Meſſenger thither to hear the News; nor knew they what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had ſaid. Now when the Priſon was cleared of the Throng, the Priſoners began to comment among themſelves upon *Emanuel*'s Words. My Lord Mayor ſaid, that the Anſwer did not look with a ruggad Face; but *Will be will* ſaid it betokened Evil; and the Recorder, that it was a Meſſenger of Death. Now they that were left, and that ſtood behind, and ſo could not ſo well hear what the Priſoners ſaid, ſome of them catched hold of one piece of a Sentence, and ſome on a bit of another; ſome took hold

Manſoul confounded at the Anſwer.

The Priſoners' Judgment upon the Prince's Anſwer.

of what the Meſſenger ſaid, and ſome of the Priſoners Judgment thereon, ſo none had a right Underſtanding of Things; but you cannot imagine what work theſe People made, and what Confuſion there was in *Manſoul* now.

Miſgiving Thoughts breed Confuſion in *Manſoul*.

For preſently they that had heard what was ſaid, flew about the Town, one crying one Thing, and another the quite contrary, and both were ſure enough they told true, for they did hear they ſaid with their Ears what was ſaid, and therefore could not be deceived. One would ſay, *We muſt all be killed*; another would ſay, *We muſt all be ſaved*; and a Third would ſay, *That the Prince would not be concerned with* Manſoul; and a Fourth, *That the Priſoners muſt be ſuddenly put to Death.* And as I ſaid, every one ſtood to it, that he told his Tale the righteſt; and that all others but he were out. Wherefore *Manſoul* had now Moleſtation upon Moleſtation, nor could any Man know on what to reſt the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be ſure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would ſtand in it that he told the Truth. Nay, ſome of them had got this Story by the End, *That the Prince did intend to put* Manſoul *to the Sword.* And now it began to be dark, wherefore poor *Manſoul* was in ſad Perplexity all that Night, until the next Morning.

Manſoul in Perplexity.

But ſo far as I could gather by the beſt Information I could get, all this Hubbub come through the Words that the Recorder ſaid, when he told them, that in his Judgment the Prince's Anſwer was a Meſſenger of Death. 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the Fright in *Manſoul*; for *Manſoul* in former Times did uſe to count that Mr. Recorder was a Seer, that his Sentence was equal to the Oracles; and thus was *Manſoul* a Terror to itſelf.

What will not Guilt do?

And now did they begin to feel what was the Effects of ſtubborn Religion, and unlawful Reſiſtance againſt their Prince. I ſay now they began to feel the Effects thereof by Guilt and Fear that now had ſwallowed them up; and who more involved in the one, but

they that were moſt in the other, to wit, the chief of the Town of *Manſoul*

They reſolve to Petition again.

To be baief, when the Fame of the Fright was out of the Town, and the Priſoners had a little recovered themſelves, they take to themſelves ſome Heart and think to petition the Prince again for Life. So they drew up a third, Petition, the Contents whereof were theſe:

Their Petition.

Prince Emanuel *the great, Lord of all Worlds, and Maſter of Mercy, we thy poor, wretched, miſerable, dying Town of* Manſoul *do confeſs unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that we have ſinned againſt thy Father and Thee; and are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *but rather to be caſt into the Pit. If thou wilt ſlay us we have deſerved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the Deep we cannot but ſay thou art righteous. We cannot complain, whatever thou doſt, or however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh! let Mercy reign, and let it be extended to us! O let Mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our tranſgreſſions, and we will ſing of thy Mercy, and of thy Judgments! Amen.*

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition, when drawn up, was deſigned to be ſent to the Prince as at firſt; but who ſhould carry it, that was the Queſtion. Some ſaid, let him do it that went with the firſt; but others thought good not to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there was an old Man in the Town, and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*; a Man that bare only the Name, but had nothing of the Nature of the Thing. Some were for ſending him; but the Recorder was by no means for that: for, ſaid he, we now ſtand in need of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a Man of his Name, will ſeem to Croſs the Petition itſelf, ſhould we make Mr *Good deed* our Meſſenger, when our Petition cries for Mercy.

Old *Good-deed* propounded as a fit Perſon to carry the Petition.

The old Recorder oppoſes it, and he is rejected

Beſides quoth the old Gentleman ſhould the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, aſk him, and What is thy Name? (and nobody knows but he

and he ſhould ſay, Old *Good deed*; what think you would *Emanuel* ſay but this, Ay, is old *Good deed* yet alive in *Manſoul?* Then let old *Good deed* ſave you from your Diſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are loſt, nor can a thouſand of old *Good deeds* ſave *Manſoul*.

After the Recorder had given in his Reaſons, why old *Good deed* ſhould not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*, the reſt of the Priſoners and Chiefs of *Manſoul* oppoſed it alſo, and ſo old *Good deed* was laid aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſires-awake* again. Accordingly they ſent for him, and deſired that he would a ſecond time go with their Petition to the Prince; and he readily told them he would: But they bid him, that in any wiſe he ſhould take heed that in no Word or Carriage he gave Offence to the Prince; for by doing ſo, for aught we can tell, ſaid they, you may bring *Manſoul* into utter Deſtruction.

Mr. *Deſires-awake* goes again, and takes one *Wet-eyes* with him.

Now Mr. *Deſires awake*, when he ſaw that he muſt go on this Errand, beſought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet Eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-eyes* was a near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a Man of broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well to a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with him. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their Buſineſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his Head, and Mr. *Wet eyes* went with his Hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Prince's Pavilion.

Their Apology for their coming again.

Now when they went to petition this third Time, they were not without Thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the Door of his Pavilion, they firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for their coming to trouble *Emanuel* ſo often; and they ſaid, that they came not hither to day for that the delighted to hear themſelves talk, but for that Neceſſity cauſed them to come to his Majeſty; they could, they ſaid, have no Reſt Day nor Night becauſe of their Tranſgreſſions againſt *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* his Son. They alſo thought that ſome miſbehaviour of Mr. *Deſires-awake*,

the last Time, might give some Disgust to his Highness, and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without Countenance. So when they had made this Apology, Mr. *Desires-awake* cast himself prostrate upon the Ground, as at the first at the Feet of the mighty Prince, saying, Oh that *Mansoul* might live before thee! So he delivered his Petition. The Prince, when he had read the Petition, turned aside awhile as before; and coming again to the Place where the Petitioner lay the Ground, he demanded what his Name was, and of what Esteem in the Account of *Mansoul*, for that he, above all the multitude in *Mansoul*, should be sent to him on such an Errand? Then said the Men to the Prince, O let not my Lord be angry; and why inquirest thou after the Name of such a dead Dog as I am? Pass by, I pray thee, and take no Notice of whom I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great a disproportion between me and thee. Why the Townsmen chose to send me on this Errand to my Lord, is best known to themselves; but it could not be for that they thought I had Favour with my Lord. For my part, I am out of charity with myself; who then should be in love with me? Yet live I would, and so would I that my Townsmen should? and because both they and myself are guilty of great transgressions, therefore they have sent me, and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy, Let it please thee therefore to incline to Mercy; but ask not what thy Servants are.

The Prince talketh with them.

Mr. *Desires'* free Speech to his Prince.

Then said the Prince And what is he that is become thy Companion in this so weighty a Matter? So Mr. *Desires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his most intimate Associates; and his Name, said he, may it please your most excellent Majesty, is *Wet eyes*, of the Town of *Mansoul*. I know that there are many of that Name that are nought; but I hope it will be no offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground and made his Apology for coming with his Neighbour to his Lord.

O, my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know not myself, nor whether my Name be feign'd or true, especially when I begin to think what some have said, namely, that this Name was given me, because Mr. *Repentance* was my Father. Good Men have bad Children, and the Sincere do often times beget Hypocrites. My Mother also called me by this Name from my Cradle, whether because of the Moistness of my Brain, or because of the Softness of my Heart, I cannot tell. I see Dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthiness in the Bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldst not remember against us our Transgressions, nor take Offence at the Unqualifiedness of thy Servants, but mercifully pass by the Sin of *Mansoul*, and refrain from the glorifying of thy Grace no longer.

Mr. *Wet-Eye's* Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.

So at this bidding they arose, and both stood Trembling before him, and he spake to him to this Purpose:

The Town of *Mansoul* hath grievously rebelled against my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did choose for themselves for their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a Runagate Slave. For this *Diabolus*, your pretended Prince, tho' once so highly accounted of by you, made Rebellion against my Father and me, even in our Palace, and highest Court there, thinking for to become a Prince and King. But being timely discover'd and apprehended, and for his Wickedness bound in Chains, and separated to the Pit with those that were his Companions, he offered himself to you, and you have received him.

The Prince's Answer.

The Original of *Diabolus*.

Now this is, and for a long Time hath been an high Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father sent to you a powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But you know how those Men, their Captains, and their Councils were esteemed of you, and what they received at your Hand. You rebelled against them, you shut your Gates upon them, you bid them Battle, you fought them and fought for *Diabolus* against them. So they went to

my Father for more Power, and I with my Men am come to ſubdue you. But as you treated the Servants, ſo you treated their Lord. You ſtood up in hoſtile Manner againſt me, you ſhut up your Gates againſt me, you turned the deaf Ear to me and reſiſted as long as you could; but now I have made a Conqueſt of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy ſo long as you had Hopes that you might prevail againſt me? But now I have taken the Town, you cry, but why did you not cry before, when the White Flag of my Mercy, the Red Flag of Juſtice, and the Black Flag that threatned Execution, were ſet up to cite you to it? Now I have conquer'd your *Diabolus*, you come to me for Favour; but why did you not help me againſt the Mighty? Yet I will conſider your Petition, and will anſwer it ſo as will be for my Glory.

Go, bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, bring the Priſoners out to me into the Camp To-morrow, and ſay you to Captain *Judgment*. and Captain *Execution*, ſtay in the Caſtle, and take good head to yourſelves that you keep all quiet in *Manſoul*, until you ſhall hear further from me: And with that he turned himſelf from them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this Anſwer from the Prince, returned as at the firſt, to go to their Companions again. But they had not gone far but Thoughts began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to *Manſoul*: So they went to the Place where the Priſoners lay bound; but theſe Workings of Mind, about what would become of *Manſoul*, had ſuch ſtrong Power over them, that by that they were come unto them that ſent them, they were ſcarce able to deliver their Meſſage.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town, (now the Townſmen with Eagerneſs were waiting for their Return) where many met them, to know what Anſwer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to thoſe that were ſent, What News from the Prince? And what hath *Emanuel* ſaid? But they ſaid that they muſt (as afore) go up to the Priſon, and there deliver their Meſſage. So away they went to the Priſon, with a

* Multi-

* Multitude at their Heels. Now when they were come to the Gates of the Prison, they told the first Part of *Emanuel*'s Speech to the Prisoners to wit, how he reflected upon their Disloyalty to his Father and himself, and how they had chose, and closed with *Diabolus*, and fought for him, hearkned to him, and been ruled by him, but had despised him and his Men. This made the Prisoners look Pale, but the Messengers proceeded, and said, He the Prince, said moreover, that yet he would consider your Petition, and give such Answer thereto as will stand with his Glory. And as these Words were spoken Mr. *Wet-Eyes* gave a great Sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their Dumps, and could not tell what to say: Fear also posset them in marvellous manner, and Death seemed to sit upon some of their Eyebrows. Now there was in the Company a notable sharp witted Fellow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was Old *Inquisitive*; this Man asked the Petitioners if they had told out every Whit of what *Emanuel* had said. And they answered, Verily no. Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said unto you? Then they paus'd a while; but at last they brought out all, saying, The Prince did bid us bid Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*, bring the Prisoners down to him to-morrow, and that Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, should take Charge of the Castle and Town, till they should hear further from him. They said also, that when the Prince had commanded them so to do, he immediately turned his Back upon them, and went to his Royal Pavilion.

* Of Inquisitive Thoughts.

The Messengers in telling their Tale, fright the Prisoners.

Old *Inquisitive*.

But, Oh! how this Return, and especially this last Clause of it, That the Prisoners must go out to the Prince to the Camp, brake all their Loins in Pieces! Wherefore with one Voice they set up a Cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the Three prepared himself to die, (and the * Recorder said unto them, This was the Thing that I feared,)

* Conscience.

for they concluded that To-morrow by that the Sun went down, they ſhould be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town alſo counted of no other, but that in their Time and Order they muſt all drink of the ſame Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* ſpent that Night in Mourning and Sackcloth and Aſhes. The Priſoners alſo when the Time was come to go down before the Prince, dreſſed themſelves in Mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Heads. The whole Town of *Manſoul* alſo ſhewed themſelves upon the Wall, and clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the Sight thereof might be moved with Compaſſion. But Oh how the Buſy-bodies that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, did now concern themſelves! They did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous wiſe, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almoſt utter Diſtraction of *Manſoul*.

Vain Thoughts.

Well, the Time is come that the Priſoners muſt go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the Manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* come behind, and the Priſoners went down bound in Chains in the Midſt; ſo I ſay (the Priſoners went in the Midſt) and the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Priſoners went with drooping Spirits. Or more particularly thus:

The Priſoners had to Tryal.

The Priſoners went down all in Mourning, they put Ropes upon themſelves, they went on ſmiting themſelves on the Breaſt, but durſt not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Manſoul*, till they came into the Midſt of the Prince's Army, the Sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud. O unhappy Men! O wretched *Manſoul!* Their Chains ſtill mixing their dolorous Notes with the Cries of the Priſoners, made the Noiſe more lamentable.

How they went.

So when they were come to the Door of the Prince's Pavilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the Place; then one went in and told the Lord, that the Priſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcended a Throne of State, and ſent for the Priſoners in; who when they came, did tremble before him; alſo they covered their Faces with Shame. Now as they drew near to the Place where he ſat, they threw themſelves down before him: Then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, Bid the Priſoners ſtand upon their Feet: Then they ſtood trembling before him, and he ſaid, Are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of *Shaddai*? And they ſaid, Yes, Lord, yes. Then ſaid the Prince again, are you the Men that did ſuffer yourſelves to be corrupted and defiled by that abominable one *Diabolus*? And they ſaid, We did more then ſuffer it, Lord, for we choſe it of our Mind. The Prince aſked further, ſaying, Could you have been content that your Slavery ſhould have continued under his Tyranny as long as you had lived? Then ſaid the Priſoners, Yes, Lord, yes, for his Ways were pleaſing to our Fleſh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. And did you, ſaid he, when I came againſt this Town of *Manſoul*, heartily wiſh that I might not have the Victory over you? Yes, Lord, yes, ſaid they. Then ſaid the Prince, and what Puniſhment is it think you, that you deſerve at my Hands, for theſe and other your high and mighty Sins? And they ſaid, both Death and the Deep, Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs. He aſked again, If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why the Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ſhould not be paſſed upon them? And they ſaid, We can ſay nothing, Lord; thou art juſt for we have ſinned. Then ſaid the Prince, And for what are theſe Ropes on your Heads? The Priſoners anſwered, * Ropes are to bend us withal to the Place of Execution, if Mercy be not pleaſing in thy Sight, *Prov.* v. 22. So he further aſk'd, If all the Men of the Town of *Manſoul* were in this Confeſſion, as they?

They fall down proſtrate before him.

They are upon their Tryal.

They condemn themſelves.

* Sins.

And they answered, *all the Natives. Lord*; but for the † *Diabolonians* that came into our Town, when the Tyrant got Possession of us, we can say nothing for them.

† Powers of the Soul.

Then the Prince commanded that an Herald should be called, and that he should in the Midst, and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel* proclaim, * and that with sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Father's Name, and for his Father's Glory, gotten a perfect Conquest and Victory over *Mansoul*, and that the Prisoners should follow him and say, *Amen*. So this was done as he had commanded.

Corruptions and Lusts.

* A Victory proclaimed.

And presently the Music that was in the upper Region sounded melodiously. The Captains that were in the Camp shouted, and the Soldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*.

Joy for the Victory.

Then the Prince called for the Prisoners to come and to stand again before him, and they came and stood trembling. And he said unto them, The Sins, Trespasses and Iniquities, that you with the whole Town of *Mansoul*, have from time to time committed against my Father and Me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of *Mansoul*; and to forgive you accordingly. And having so said, he gave them written in Parchment, and sealed with seven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord-Mayor, my Lord *Will-be-will*, and Mr Recorder, to proclaim, and cause it to be proclaimed To-morrow by that the Sun is up, throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*.

They are pardoned, and are commanded to proclaim it To-morrow in *Mansoul*.

Moreover the Prince stripped the Prisoners of their Mourning Weeds, and gave them Beauty for Ashes, and the Oil of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness, *Isaiah* lxi. 3.

Their Rags are taken from them.

Then

Then he gave to each of the Three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Ear-rings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the gracious Words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was sudden, glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering, to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Will-be-will* swooned outright, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, embraced him, kissed him, and bid him be of good Chear, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did kiss and embrace, and smile upon the other two that were *Will-be-will*'s Companions, saying, Take these as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassion to you: And I charge you that you Mr. Recorder tell the Town of *Mansoul* what you have heard and seen.

A strange Alteration.

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their Steps were enlarged under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the Prince, and kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears; they also cried out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this Place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them all the Way into the Town of *Mansoul*. Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the noble Captain *Credience*, and commanded that he and some of his Officers should march before the Noblemen of *Mansoul*, with flying Colours into the Town. He gave also unto Captain *Credence* a Charge, that about the Time that the Recorder did

Their Guilt.

They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain *Credence* guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meets together, Judgment and Execution departs from the Heart.

read the general Pardon in the Town of *Manſoul*, that at that very Time he ſhould with flying Colours march in at *Eye gate* with his Ten Thouſand at his Feet, and that he ſhould ſo go until he came by the high Street of the Town, up to the Caſtle Gates, and that himſelf ſhould take Poſſeſſion thereof, againſt his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover, that he ſhould bid Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution* to leave the ſtrong Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Manſoul*, and to return into the Camp with Speed unto the Prince.

And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered from the Terror of the firſt four Captains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Priſoners were entertained by the Noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they behaved themſelves before him, and how he ſent them away to their Home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And now you muſt think that thoſe of the Town, that had all this while waited to hear of their Death, could not but be exerciſed with Sadneſs of Mind, and with Thoughts that pricked like Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one Point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great Uncertainties, yea, their Hearts were like a Balance that had been diſquieted with a ſhaking Hand. But at laſt, as they with many a long Look look'd over the Wall of *Manſoul*, they thought that they ſaw ſome return to the Town; and thought again, who ſhould they be too, who ſhould they be? At laſt they diſcern'd that they were the Priſoners; but can you imagine how their Hearts were ſurpriz'd with Wonder, eſpecially when they perceiv'd alſo in what Equipage, and with what Honour they were ſent Home! They went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in White; they went down to the Camp in Ropes, they came back in Chains of Gold; they went down to the Camp with Feet in Fetters, but came back with their Steps enlarged under them; they went to the Camp looking for Death, but came back from thence with Aſſurance of Life; they went down to the Camp

A ſtrange Alteration.

Camp with heavy Hearts, but came back again with Pipe and Tabor playing before them. So ſoon as they were come to *Eye-gate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Manſoul* adventured to give a Shout; and they gave ſuch a Shout as made the Captains in the Prince's Army leap at the Sound thereof. Alas! for them, poor Hearts, who could blame them, ſince their dead Friends were come to Life again? For 'twas to them as Life from the Dead, to ſee the Ancients of the Town of *Manſoul* to ſhine in ſuch Splendor. They looked for nothing but the Axe and the Block; but behold! Joy and Gladneſs, Comfort and Conſolation, and ſuch melodious Notes attending of them, that was ſufficient to make a ſick Man well, *Iſa.* xxxiii. 24. So when they came up they ſaluted each other, welcome: Welcome, and bleſſed be he that ſpared you. They added alſo, We ſee it is well with you, but how muſt it go with the Town of *Manſoul?* And will it go well with the Town of *Manſoul* ſaid they? Then anſwered them the Recorder, and my Lord-Mayor, Oh! Tydings! glad Tydings! good Tydings of Good! and of great Joy to poor *Manſoul!* Then they gave another Shout that made the Earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how Things went in the Camp, and what Meſſage they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all Paſſages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every Thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Manſoul* wonder at the Wiſdom and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they told them what they had received at his Hands for the whole Town of *Manſoul*, and the Recorder delivered it in theſe Words, *Pardon, Pardon for* Manſoul; *and this ſhall* Manſoul *know To-morrow.* Then he commanded, and they went and ſummoned *Manſoul* to meet together in the Market-place To-morrow, there to hear their general Pardon read.

The Joy of Pardon for Sin.

But who can think what a Turn, what a Change, what an Alteration this Hint of Things did make in the Countenance of the Town of *Manſoul!* No Man of *Manſoul* could ſleep that Night for Joy; in every Houſe there

was Joy and Mufic, Singing and making Merry; telling and hearing of *Emanuel*'s Happineſs, was then all that *Manſoul* had to do: And this was the Burden of all their Song, Oh! more of this at the riſing of the Sun! more of this To-morrow! Who thought Yeſterday, one would ſay, that this Day would have been ſuch a Day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our Priſoners go down in Irons, that they ſhould have returned in Chains of Gold! Yea, they that judged themſelves, as they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's Mercy, and ſent home with Pipe and Tabor. But is this the common Cuſtom of Princes? Do they uſe to ſhew ſuch kind of Favours to Traytor? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Town-talk of the King's Mercy.

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord-Mayor, the Lord *Will be-will*, and Mr. Recorder came down to the Market-place at the Time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that Attire and in that Glory that the Prince had put them into the Day before, and the Streets was lightned with their Glory: So the Mayor, Recorder, and my Lord *Will be will* drew down to *Mouth-gate*, which was at the lower End of the Market-place, becauſe that of old Time was the Place where they uſed to read public Matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their Tabor went before them. Now the Eagerneſs of the People to know the full Matter was great.

The Manner of Reading the Pardon.

Then the Recorder ſtood up upon his Feet, and firſt beckoned with his Hand for Silence, he read out with a loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to theſe Words, *The Lord, the Lord God is merciful and gracious pardoning Iniquity, Tranſgreſſions and Sins*; and to them, *all Manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven*, &c. *Exod* xxxiv. *Mark* iii. they could not forbear but leap for Joy. For this you muſt know, that there was conjoined herewith every Man's Name in *Manſoul*, alſo the

the Seals of the Pardon made a brave Shew.

When the Recorder had made an End of reading the Pardon, the Townimen run upon the Walls of the Town, and they leaped thereon for Joy, and bowed themſelves ſeven Times with their Faces towards *Emanuel*'s Pavilion, and ſhouted out aloud for Joy, and ſaid, Let *Emanuel* live for ever.

How they tread upon the Fleſh.

Then Order was given to the young Men in *Manſoul* that they ſhould ring the Bells for Joy, (ſo the Bells did ring, and the People ſing and the Muſic go in every Houſe) in *Manſoul*.

Lively and warm thoughts.

When the Prince had ſent home the three Priſoners of *Manſoul*, with Joy, and Pipe and Tabor, he commanded his Captains, with all the Field Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready on the Morning that the Recorder ſhould read the Pardon in *Manſoul*, to do his further Pleaſure. So the Morning, as I have ſhewed, being come, juſt as the Recorder had made an End of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp ſhould ſound, that the Colours ſhould be diſplayed, half of them upon Mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon Mount *Juſtice*. He commanded alſo that all the Captains ſhould ſhew themſelves in all their Harneſs, and that the Soldiers ſhould ſhout for Joy. Nor was Captain *Creatence*, though in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a Day, but he from the Top of the Hold ſhewed himſelf with the Sound of Trumpet to *Manſoul*, and to the Prince's Camp.

The Carriage of the Camp.

Faith will not be ſilent when *Manſoul* is ſaved.

Thus have I ſhewed you the Manner and Way that *Emanuel* took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from under the Hand and Power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated theſe outward Ceremonies of his Joy he again commanded that his Captains and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto *Manſoul* ſome Feats of War. So they preſently addreſſed themſelves to his Work. But Oh! with what Agility, Nimbleneſs, Dexterity and Bravery did theſe military

The Prince diſplays his Graces before *Manſoul*.

Men discover their Skill in Feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Mansoul!*

They marched, they counter marched, they opened to the Right and Left, they divided and sub-divided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their Front and Rear, with their Right and Left Wings, and twenty Things more, with that Aptness, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea, ravished the Hearts that were in *Mansoul* to behold it. But add to this, the handling of their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking of *Mansoul* and me.

They are ravished at the Sight of them.

When this Action was over, the whole Town of *Mansoul* came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp, to praise him, and thank him for his abundant Favour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come unto *Mansoul* with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble Manner, bowing themselves seven Times to the Ground before him. Then said he, *All Peace be to you:* So the Town came nigh and touched with the Hand the Top of his Golden Scepter, and they said, Oh! that the Prince *Emanuel*, with his Captains and Men of War, would dwell in *Mansoul* for ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the Use and Service of the Prince, and for the Help and Strength of *Mansoul*. For, said they, we have Room for thee, we have Room for thy Men, we have also Room for thy Weapons of War, and a Place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it *Emanuel*, and thou shalt be King and Captain in *Mansoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou also according to all the Desire of thy Soul, and make thou Governors and Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws shall be our Direction.

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

Say and hold to it, *Mansoul.*

They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this Grace bestowed upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul*, thou shouldest

ſhouldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea, ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldſt depart from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much Good for us, and ſhewed ſo much Mercy upon us, what will follow but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a ſecond Time come upon us with more Rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeech thee, O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and the Strength and Life of our poor Town, accept of this Motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midſt of us; and let us be thy People. Beſides, Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many *Diaboli-ans* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave us, into the Hands of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots, and Contrivances have paſſed betwixt them about theſe Things already: Loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy Place of Reſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in our Town, for the Reception of thy Soldiers, and their Furniture.

Their Fears.

Then ſaid the Prince, If I come to your Town, will you ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in my Heart againſt mine Enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in ſuch Undertakings?

The Prince's Queſtion to *Manſoul*.

They anſwered, We know not what we ſhall do, we did not think once that we ſhould have been ſuch Traytors to *Shaddai* as we have proved to be: What then ſhall we ſay to our Lord? Let him put no Truſt in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Caſtle, and make of our Town a Garriſon; let him ſet his noble Captains, and his warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his Love, and overcome us, and help us, as he was and did that Morning that our Pardon was read unto us, we ſhall comply with this our Lord, and with his Ways, and fall in with his Word againſt the Mighty.

Their Anſwer.

One

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the Depth of the Wiſdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reaſon, that ſo much Sweet as we do now enjoy, ſhould have come out of thoſe bitter Trials wherewith we were tried at the firſt? But Lord, let Light go before, and let Love come after: Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counſels, and let this always abide upon us, that all Things ſhall be for the beſt for thy Servants, and come to our *Manſoul*, do as it pleaſeth thee. Or, Lord, come to our *Manſoul*, and do what thou wilt, ſo thou keepeſt us from Sinning, and makeſt us ſerviceable to thy Majeſty.

He conſenteth to dwell in *Manſoul*, and promiſeth to come in To-morrow.

Then ſaid the Prince to the Town of *Manſoul* again, Go return to your Houſes in Peace. I will willingly in this comply with your Deſires. I will remove my royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before *Ey-gate* To-morrow, and ſo will march forwards into the Town of *Manſoul* I will poſſeſs myſelf of your Caſtle of *Manſoul*, and will ſet my Soldiers over you; yea, I will yet do Things in *Manſoul* that cannot be parallel'd in any Nation, Country, or Kingdom under Heaven.

Then did the Men of *Manſoul* give a Shout, and return into their Houſes in Peace; they alſo told to their Kindred and Friends the Good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And To-morrow, ſaid they, he will march into our Town, and take up his Dwelling, he and his Men in *Manſoul*.

Manſoul's Preparation for his Reception.

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*, with Haſte to the green Trees, and to the Meadows to gather Boughs and Flowers, therewith to ſtrew the Streets againſt their Prince the Son of *Shaddai* ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine Works, to ſhew how joyful they were, and ſhould be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*; yea, they ſtrewed the Street quite from *Ey-gate* to the Caſtle-gate, the Place where the Prince ſhould be. They alſo pre-

prepared for his coming what Muſic the Town of *Manſoul* could afford, that they might play before him to the Place of his Habitation.

So at the Time appointed, he makes his Approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him; there alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul*, met him to ſalute him with a thouſand Welcomes. Then he aroſe and entered *Manſoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Manſoul* did alſo go dancing before him, till he came to the Caſtle Gates. And this was the Manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his golden Armour, he rode in his royal Chariot, the Trumpets ſounded about him, the Colours were diſplay'd, his Ten Thouſand went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Manſoul* danced before him. And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Manſoul* filled with the Trampling of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the Approach of the bleſſed Prince and his royal Army. Alſo the Caſements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houſes were all now filled with Perſons of all Sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with Good.

He enters the Town of *Manſoul*, and how.

Now when he was come ſo far into the Town as to the Recorder's Houſe, he commanded that one ſhould go to Captain *Credence*, to know whether the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Preſence (for the Preparation of that was left to that Captain) and Word was brought that it was, *Acts* xv. 9. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded alſo to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded done, and he conducted him into the Caſtle, *Eph.* iii 17. This done, the Prince that Night did lodge in the Caſtle with his mighty Captains and Men of War, to the Joy of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Now the next Care of the Townsfolks was how the Captains and Soldiers of the Prince's Army ſhould be quartered among them, and the Care was not how they ſhould ſhut their Hands of them, but how they ſhould fill their Houſes with them; for every Man in

Manſoul

The Townsmen covet who shall have most of the Soldiers that belong to the Prince

Mansoul now had that Esteem of *Emanuel* and his Men, that nothing grieved them more, than because they were not enlarg'd enough every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince; yea, they counted it their Glory to be waiting upon them, and would in those Days run at their Bidding like Lacqueys. At last they came to this Result:

How they were quartered in the Town of *Mansoul.*

1. That Captain *Innocency* should quarter at Mr. *Reason*'s.

2. That Captain *Patience* should quarter at Mr. *Mind*'s. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Will-be-will*'s Clerk in the Time of Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* should quarter at Mr. *Affection*'s House.

4. That Captain *Good-hope* should quarter at my Lord Mayor's Now for the House of the Recorder, himself desired, because his House was next to the Castle, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the Alarm should be given to *Mansoul:* It was I say, desired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* should take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men

5. As for Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Will-be-will* took them and their Men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the Good of the Town of *Mansoul* now, as he had done before under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the Hurt and Damage thereof, *Rom.* vi. 19. *Eph.* iii. 17.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered *Emanuel*'s Forces; but Captain *Credence* with his Men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *Mansoul.*

Mansoul enflamed with their Prince *Emanuel.*

Now the Ancients and Elders of the Town of *Mansoul* thought that they never should have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*, his Person, his Actions, his Words and Behaviour, were so pleasing, so taking, so desirable

to

to them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his Place of Reſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often viſit the Streets, Houſes, and People of *Manſoul*. For ſaid they, Dread Sovereign, thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words, are the Life, and Strength, and Sinews of the Town of *Manſoul*.

They have Acceſs unto them.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have without Difficulty or Interruption, continual Acceſs unto him; ſo for that very Purpoſe he commanded that the Gates ſhould ſtand open, that they might there ſee the manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of the Place, and the Royal Manſion Houſe of the Prince.

They learn of him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtooped their Mouths, and gave Audience; and when he walked it was their Delight to imitate him in his Going.

Promiſe after Promiſe.

Now upon a Time *Emanuel* made a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting Day, the Townſfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his Banquet. And he feeded them with all manner of Outlandiſh Food. Food that grew not in the Fields of *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of *Univerſe*. It was Food that came from his Father's Court, and ſo there was Diſh after Diſh ſet before them, and they were commanded freely to eat. But ſtill when a freſh Diſh was ſet before them, they would whiſperingly ſay to each other, *What is it?* For they wiſt not what to call it, *Exod.* xvi. 15. They drunk alſo of the Water that was made Wine; and were very merry with him. There was Muſic alſo all the while at the Table, and Man did eat Angels Food, and had Honey given him out of the Rock; ſo *Manſoul* did eat the Food that was peculiar to the Court, yea, they had now thereof to the full, *Pſal.* lxxviii. 24, 25.

Brave Entertainment.

I muſt not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were Muſicians; ſo they were not thoſe of the Country, nor yet of the Town of *Manſoul*; but they were

were the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the Feast was over *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of *Mansoul* with some curious Riddles of Secret drawn up by his Father's Secretary, by the Skill and Wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these there is not in the Kingdom.

Riddles.

These Riddles were made upon King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his Wars and Doings with *Mansoul*.

The Holy Scriptures.

Emanuel also expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself, but Oh how they were lightned! They saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such Rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary Words. I told you before whom these Riddles did concern; and as they were opened, the People did evidently see 'twas so. Yea, they did gather that the Things themselves were a kind of a Portraiture, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they read in the Scheme where the Riddles were writ, and looked in the Face of the Prince, things look'd so like one to the other, that *Mansoul* could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red Cow*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other Things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. But can you imagine how the People of the Corporation were taken with his Entertainment? Oh! they were transported with Joy, they were drowned with Wonderment, while they saw and understood, and considered what their *Emanuel* entertained them withal, and what Mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at Home in their Houses, and in their most retired Places, they could not but sing of him, and of his Actions. Yea, so taken were the Townsmen now with their Prince, that they would sing of him in their Sleep.

The End of that Banquet.

Now it was in the Heart of the Prince *Emanuel* to new model the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into such a Condition as

Mansoul must be new modelled.

as might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the Profit and Security of the now flourishing Town of *Manſoul*. He provided also against Insurrections at Home, and Invasions Abroad; such Love had he for the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The Instruments of War mounted.

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great Slings that were brought from his Father's Court when he came to the War of *Manſoul*, should be mounted some upon the Battlements of the Castle, some upon the Towers, for there were Towers in the Town of *Manſoul*, Towers now built by *Emanuel* since he came thither. There was also an Instrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw Stones from the Castle of *Manſoul*, out at *Mouth gate*; an Instrument that could not be resisted, nor that could miss of Execution; wherefore for the wonderful Exploit that it did when used, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the Care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of War.

A nameless terrible Instrument in *Manſoul*.

Will-be-will promoted.

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Will-be-will* to him, and gave him in Commandment to take Care of the Gates, the Wall, and Towers in *Manſoul*: Also the Prince gave him the Militia into his Hand, and a special Charge to withstand all Insurrections and Tumults that might be made in *Manſoul* against the Peace of our Lord the King, and the Peace and Tranquility of the Town of *Manſoul*. He also gave him in Commission that if he found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Corner of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, he should forthwith apprehend them, and slay them, or commit them to safe Custody, that they may be proceeded against according to Law.

My Lord-Mayor put into Place.

Then he called unto him the Lord *Understanding*, who was the old Lord-Mayor, he that was put out of Place when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him into his former Office again, and it became his Place for his Life-time. He bid him

him alſo that he ſhould build him a Palace near *Eye-gate*, and that he ſhould build it in Faſhion like a Tower for a Defence. He bid him alſo that he ſhould read in the Revelations of Myſteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. *Knowledge* made Recorder.

He alſo made Mr. *Knowledge* the Recorder, not of Contempt to old Mr. *Conſcience* who had been Recorder before; but for that it was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. *Conſcience* another Employ; of which he told the old Gentleman he ſhould know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* ſhould be taken down from the Place where it was ſet up; and that they ſhould utterly deſtroy it, beating it into Powder and caſting it into the Wind without the Town-wall and that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father ſhould be ſet up again, with his *own*, upon the Caſtle Gates; and that it ſhould be more fairly drawn than ever; foraſmuch as both his Father and himſelf were come to *Manſoul* in more Grace and Mercy than heretofore, *Rev.* xxii. 4. He would alſo that his Name ſhould be fairly engraven upon the Front of the Town, and that it ſhould be done on the beſt of Gold, for the Honour of the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Image of the Prince and his Father ſet up again in *Manſoul*.

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that thoſe three greateſt *Diabolonians* ſhould be apprehended, namely, the two late Lord-Mayors, to wit, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Luſtings*, and Mr. *Forget-good*, the Recorder. Beſides theſe, there were ſome of them that *Diabolus* made Burgeſſes and Aldermen in *Manſoul*, that were committed to Ward by the Hand of the now Valiant, and now right Noble, the brave Lord *Will be will*.

Some *Diabolonians* committed to Priſon under the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Keeper.

And theſe were their Names, Alderman *Atheiſm*, Alderman *Hard Heart*, and Alderman *Falſe-Peace*. The Burgeſſes were Mr. *No-Truth*, Mr. *Pitileſs*, Mr. *Haughty*, with the like. Theſe were committed to cloſe Cuſtody; and the Goaler's Name was Mr. *Trueman*; this

Trueman

Trueman, was one of thoſe that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Father's Court, when at firſt he made a War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Diabolus's ſtrong Holds pulled down.

After this, the Prince gave a Charge that the three ſtrong Holds that at the Command of *Diabolus*, the *Diabolonians* built in *Manſoul*, ſhould be demoliſh'd and utterly pulled down; of which Holds, and their Names, with their Captains and Governors, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, becauſe of the Largeneſs of the Places, and becauſe the Stones, the Timber, the Iron, and all the Rubbiſh was to be carried without the Town.

A Court to be called to try the *Diabolonians*.

When this was done, the Prince gave Order that the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *Manſoul* ſhould call a Court of Judicature for the Trial and Execution of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation, now under the Care of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler.

The Priſoners brought to the Bar.

Now when the Time was come, and the Court ſet, Commandment was ſent to Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, to bring the Priſoners down to the Bar. Then were the Priſoners brought down, pinion'd and chain'd together, as the Cuſtom of the Town of *Manſoul* was. So when they were preſented before the Lord-Mayor, the Recorder, and the reſt of the honourable Bench; Firſt, the Jury was impanell'd, and then the Witneſſes ſworn. The Names of the Jury were theſe, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr, *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-God*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, aud Mr. *Humble*.

The Jury impanell'd and Witneſſes ſworn.

The Names of the Witneſſes were Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell-true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Will-be-will*, and his Men, if need were.

Do-right, the Clerk.

So the Priſoners were ſet to the Bar, then ſaid Mr. *Do-right* (for he was the Town-Clerk) Set *Atheiſm* to the Bar, Goaler. So he was ſet to the Bar. Then ſaid the Clerk, *Atheiſm*, hold

Atheism set to the Bar, his Indictment.

hold up thy Hand. Thou art here Indicted by the Name of *Atheism* (an Intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt perniciouſly and doubtedly taught and maintained, that there is no God, and ſo no heed to be taken to Religon. This thou haſt done againſt the Being, Honour, and Glory of the King, and againſt the Peace and Safety of the Town of *Manſoul*. What ſay'ſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Atheism. Not guilty.

Cryer. Call Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell-true*, and Mr. *Hate-lies* into the Court.

So they were called, and they appeared,

Clerk. Then ſaid the Clerk, You the Witneſſes for the King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, we know him, his Name is *Atheiſm*, he has been a very peſtilent Fellow for many Years in the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.

Clerk. You are ſure you know him.

Know. Know him! Yes my Lord, I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this Time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, I know his Grandfather and his Father.

Clerk. Well ſaid: He ſtandeth here indicted by the Name of *Atheiſm*, &c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and ſo no heed to be taken to any Religion. What ſay you the King's Witneſſes to this? Is he guilty or not?

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains Lane* together, and he at that Time did briſkly talk of divers Opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, That for his Part he did believe that there was no God. But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as religious too if the Company I am in. and the Circumſtances of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Clerk. You are ſure yor have heard him ſay thus?

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true*, What ſay you to

the

the King's Judges, touching the Priſoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of his (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him ſay, and that with very great Stomachfulneſs, that he believ'd there was neither God, Angel, or Spirit.

Clerk. Where did you hear him ſay ſo?

Tell. In *Black mouth-lane*, and in *Blaſphemers-row*, and in many other Places beſides.

Clerk. Have you much Knowledge of him?

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was *Never-be-good*, and he had more Children than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.

Clerk. Mr. *Hate-lies*, Look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, Do you know him?

Hate. My Lord, This *Atheiſm* is one of the vileſt Wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him ſay that there is no God; I have heard him ſay that there is no World to come, no Sin nor Puniſhment hereafter: And moreover, I have heard him ſay, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-houſe, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Clerk. Where did you hear him ſay theſe Things?

Hate. In *Drunkards-row*, juſt at *Raſcals-lane*'s End, at a Houſe in which Mr. *Impiety* liv'd.

Clerk. Set him by Goaler, and ſet Mr. *Luſtings* to the Bar.

Mr. *Luſtings*, Thou art here indicted by the Name of *Luſtings* (an Intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt Deviliſhly and Traiterouſly taught by Practice and filthy Words, that it is lawful and profitable to Man to give way to his carnal Deſires, and that thou for thy part, has not, nor never wilt, deny thyſelf of any ſinful Delight as long as thy Name is *Luſtings*. How ſay'ſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?

Luſtings ſet to the Bar.

His Indictment.

His Plea.

Luſtings. Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings*, My Lord, I am a Man of high Birth, and have been uſed to Pleaſures and Paſtimes, and Greatneſs. I have not been

wont

wont to be ſnub'd for my Doings, but have been left to follow my Will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me that I ſhould this Day be called into queſtion for that, not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of it.

Clerk. Sir, we concern not ourſelves with your Greatneſs (though the higher the better you ſhould have been) but we are concerned, and ſo are you, about an Indictment preferred againſt you: How ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?

Luſt. Not guilty.

Clerk. Cryer, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth and give their Evidences.

Cryer. Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King, come and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Come, Mr. *Know all*, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar. Do you know him?

Know. Yes, my Lord, I know him.

Clerk. What's his Name?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*, he was the Son of one *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh ſtreet*, ſhe was one *Evil Concupiſcence*'s Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Clerk. Well ſaid. You have heard his Indictment; What ſay you to it? Is he guilty of the Things charged againſt him, or not?

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great Man indeed, and greater in Wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more than a Thouſand-fold.

Clerk. But what do you know of his particular Actions, and eſpecially with Reference to his Indictment?

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Liar, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an unclean Perſon; I know him to be guilty of Abundance of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very filthy Man.

Clerk. But where did he uſe to commit his Wickedneſſes, in ſome private Corners, or more open and ſhameleſly?

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Clerk.

Clerk. Come Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to say for our Lord the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the first Witness has said, I know to be true, and a great deal more besides.

Clerk. Mr. *Lustings*, do you hear what these Gentlemen say?

Lust. I was ever of Opinion, that the happiest Life that a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himself back from nothing that he desired in the World; nor have I been false at any time to this Opinion of mine, but have lived in the love of my Notions all my Days. Nor was I ever so Churlish, having found such sweetness in them myself, as to keep the Commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, *There hath proceeded enough from his own Mouth to lay him open to Condemnation, wherefore set him by*, Goaler, *and set* Mr. Incredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art here indicted by the Name of* Incredulity *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for thou hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Mansoul, *made head against the Captains of the great* Shaddai, *when they came, and demanded Possession of* Mansoul; *yea thou didst bid Defiance to the Name, Forces, and Cause of the King, and dist also, as did* Diabolus *thy Captain, stir up and encourage the Town of* Mansoul *to make head against, and resist the said Force of the King. What sayest thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not?* His Indictment.

Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai:* I loved my old Prince, I thought it my Duty to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to possess the Minds of the Men of *Mansoul*, to do their utmost to resist Strangers and Foreigners, and with might to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall change mine Opinion for Fear of Trouble, though you at present are possessed of Place and Power. His Plea.

Court. Then said the Court, the Man as you see

is Incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by ſtoutneſs of Words, and his Rebellion with Impudent Confidence. And therefore ſet him by, Goaler, and ſet Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Forget-good, *an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul, *for that thou, when the whole Affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy Hand, didſt utterly forget to ſerve them in what was good, and didſt fall in with the Tyrant* Diabolus *againſt* Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and all his Hoſt, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?*

His Indictment.

His Plea.

Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſtand by ſeveral Crimes accuſed before you, pray attribute my forgetfulneſs to my age, and not to my wilfulneſs; to the crazineſs of my Brain, and not the careleſneſs of my Mind, and then I hope I may by your Charity be excuſed from great Puniſhment, though I be guilty.

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, but of purpoſe; and for that thou didſt loath to keep virtuous things in thy Mind. What was bad thou couldſt retain, but what was good thou couldſt not abide to think of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended crazineſs, thou makeſt uſe of to blind the Court withal, and as a Cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witneſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment or not?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* ſay, That he could never abide to think of Goodneſs, no not for a quarter of an Hour.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay ſo?*

Hate. In *Ail-baſe-lane*, at a Houſe next Door to the Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot Iron.*

Clerk.

Clerk. Mr. Know all, *what can you ſay for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Father's Name was *Love nought*, and for him, I have often heard him ſay, That he counted the very Thoughts of Goodneſs the moſt burdenſome thing in the World.

Clerk. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe Words?*

Know. In *Fleſh-lane*, right oppoſite to the Church.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the Priſoner at the Bar, about that for which he ſtands here, as you ſee, Indicted before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, He had rather think of the vileſt thing, than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous Words?*

Tell. Where? in a great many places; particularly in *Nauſeous-ſtreet*, in the Houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and in *Filth-lane*, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door to the *Deſcent into the Pit.*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the Teſtimony of the Witneſſes.*

Goaler, ſet Mr. *Heard-heart* to the Bar.

He is ſet to the Bar.

Clerk. Mr Hard heart, *thou art here indicted by the Name of* Hard-heart *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou didſt moſt deſperately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of* Manſoul *with impenitency and obdurateneſs, and didſt keep them from remorſe and ſorrow for their evils, all the time of their apoſtaſy from, and rebellion againſt the bleſſed King* Shaddai. *What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorſe or ſorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care for no Man; nor can I be pierced with Men's grief; their groans will not enter into my Heart; whomever I miſchief, whomever I wrong, to me it is Muſic, when to others Mourning.

Court. *You ſee the Man is a right* Diabolonian, *and*

has convicted himself. Set him by, Goaler, *and set Mr.* False-peace *to the Bar.*

False-peace set to the Bar.

Mr. False-peace, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* False peace *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul*) for that thou didst most wickedly and satannically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Mansoul, *both in her apostasy, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless, and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great Damage of the Town of* Mansoul. *What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

He denies his Name.

Then said Mr. *False-peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledged that my Name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my Name is *False peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours should please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that were at my Christening; they will any, or all of them, prove that my Name is not *False-peace*, but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inserted therein, and as is my *true* name, so also are my conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved myself, that I thought others might love also. Wherefore when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could; and instances of this good temper of mine, many I could give: As,

1. When at the beginning our Town of *Mansoul* did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they some of them afterwards began to have disquieting reflections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought out means to get them quite again.

2. When the ways of the old World, and of *Sodom*, were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those that were for the customs of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3. To

3. To come nearer home, when the Wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I saw any of the Town of *Manſoul* afraid of deſtruction, I often uſed by ſome way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Wherefore ſince I have been always the Man of ſo virtuous a temper as ſome ſay a Peace-maker is, and if a Peace-maker be ſo deſerving a Man as ſome have been bold to atteſt he is, then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great Name for Juſtice and Equity in *Manſoul*, for a Man that deſerveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but Liberty, and alſo a Licence to ſeek damage of thoſe that have been my Accuſers.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Cryer, make Proclamation.*

Cryer. 'O yes, for as much as the Priſoner at the Bar hath denied his Name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the *Court* requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the *Court* of the original and right name of the Priſoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence; for the Priſoner ſtands upon his own innocence'.

Then came two into the Court, and deſired that they might have leave to ſpeak what they knew concerning the Priſoner at the Bar; the Name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the Name of the other *Vouch truth*: So the Court demanded of theſe Men, if they knew the Priſoner, and what they could ſay concerning him, for he ſtands, ſays they, upon his own Vindication.

Then ſaid Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord, *Court*, Hold, give him his Oath, then they ſwore him. So he proceeded.

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can atteſt that his name is *Falſe-peace*. I know his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his Mother, before ſhe was married, was called by the name of Mrs. *Sooth-up*; and theſe two, when they came together, lived not long without this Son, and when he was born, they called his name *Falſe-peace*. I was his play-fellow, only I was ſomewhat holder than he; and when his Mother did uſe to call him home from his play, ſhe uſed to ſay, *Falſe-peace, Falſe-peace*, come home quick,

or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, ſhe would call him twenty times together, my little *Falſe peace*, my pretty *Falſe peace*, and O my ſweet Rogue *Falſe-peace*; and again, O my little bird *Falſe peace*; and how do I love my Child! The Goſſips alſo know it is thus, tho' he has had the Face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch truth* was called upon to ſpeak what he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch truth*, My Lord, all that the former Witneſs hath ſaid, is true; his name is *Falſe-peace*, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer* and Mrs *Sooth-up* his Mother. And I have in former times ſeen him angry with thoſe that called him any thing elſe but *Falſe-peace*, for he would ſay that all ſuch did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. *Falſe-peace* was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* were the brave Men in *Manſoul*

Court. 'Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe two Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Bar: And now Mr. *Falſe peace* to you, you have denied your name to be *Falſe-peace*, yet you ſee that theſe honeſt Men have ſworn that this is your name. As to your Plea, in that you are quite beſide the matter of your Indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doing, becauſe you are a Man of Peace, or a Peace-maker among your Neighbours; but for that you did wickedly and ſatanically bring, keep, and hold the Town of *Manſoul*, both under its apoſtaſy from, and in its Rebellion againſt its King, in a falſe, lying, and damnable Peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, and to the hazard of the deſtruction of the then miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: All that you have pleaded for yourſelf is, that you have denied your Name, *&c.* But here you ſee we have Witneſſes to prove that you are the Man.

For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of making among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is not a Companion of Truth and Holineſs, but that which is without

without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lye, and is both deceitful and damnable; as also the great *Shaddai* hath said: thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by thy Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

But thou shalt have very fair play, let us call the Witnesses that are to testify, as to matters of fact, and see what they have to say for our Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Clerk. *Mr.* Know-all, *what say you for our Lord the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long time made it, to my Knowledge, his business to keep the Town of *Mansoul* in a sinful quietness, in the midst of all her Lewdness, Filthiness and Turmoils, and hath said, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground soever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Clerk. *Come Mr.* Hate-lies, *what have you to say.*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him say, that Peace though in a way of Unrighteousness, is better than Trouble with Truth.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him say this?*

Hate. I hear him say it in *Folly yard*, at the House of one Mr. *Simple*, next door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath said this to my Knowledge Twenty times in that place.

Clerk. We may spare farther Witness, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by *Goaler.* and set Mr. *No truth* to the Bar. Mr. *No-truth*, thou art here Indicted by the Name of *No-truth*, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Mansoul*) for that thou hast always, to the dishonour of *Shaddai*, and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of *Mansoul*, set thyself to deface, and utterly to spoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of *Shaddai*, that have been found in *Mansoul*, after her deep apostasy from her King, *Diabolus*, that envious Tyrant. What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

No-truth set to the Bar.

No-truth. Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Know-all* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own Hands. I myſelf ſtood by and ſaw him do it, and he did it at the Commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did alſo ſet up the horned Image of the beaſt *Diabolus*, in the ſame place. This alſo is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rend and tear, and cauſe to be conſumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in *Manſoul.*

Clerk. *Who ſaw him do this beſides yourſelf?*

Hate. I did, my Lord, and ſo did many others beſides: for this was not done by ſtealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea, he choſe himſelf to do it publicly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Clerk. Mr. *No-truth*, how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were ſo manifeſtly the doer of all this Wickedneſs?

No-tr. Sir, I thought I muſt ſay ſomething; and, as my Name is, ſo I ſpeak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by ſpeaking *No-truth*, I might have reaped the ſame benefit now.

Clerk. Set him by *Goaler*, and ſet Mr *Pityleſs* to the Bar. Mr. *Pityleſs*, thou art here indicted by the Name of *Pityleſs*, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou didſt moſt treacherouſly and wickedly ſhut up all Bowels of Compaſſion, and would not ſuffer poor *Manſoul* to condole her own miſery, when ſhe had apoſtatized from her rightful King, but didſt evade, and at all times turn her mind away from thoſe Thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to repentance. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment? Guilty or not guilty?

Not guilty of *Pityleſſneſs*, all I did was to *Chear up*, according to my Name, for my Name is not *Pityleſs*, but *Chear-up*; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul* incline to *Melancholy.*

Clerk. How! do you deny your Name, and ſay it is not

not *Pitylefs*, but *Chear-up?* Call for the Witneſs; What ſay you the Witneſſes to this Plea?

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pitylefs*; ſo he hath wrote himſelf in all Papers of Concern, wherein he has had to do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their Names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the Name of *good Huſbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can, when need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handſome*, or the like; and ſo of all the reſt of them.

Clerk. *Mr.* Tell-true, *what ſay you?*

Tell. His Name is *Pitylefs* my Lord; I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickedneſs whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but there is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all thoſe Melancholy that have ſerious Thoughts how that State ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Clerk. Set Mr. *Haughty* to the Bar, *Goaler.* Mr. *Haughty*, Thou art here Indicted by the Name of *Haughty*, (an Intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul* for that thou didſt moſt Trayterouſly and Deviliſhly teach the Town of *Manſoul*, to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt the Summons that were given them by the Captains of the King *Shaddai*. Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of *Manſoul* to ſpeak contemptuouſly and willifyingly of their great King *Shaddai*; and didſt moreover encourage, both by Words and Example, *Manſoul* to take up Arms both againſt the King, and his Son *Emanuel*. How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not uſed, when under the greateſt Clouds, to ſneak or hang down the Head like a Bulruſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe me to ſee Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have oppoſed them Yea, though their Adverſaries ſeemed to have ten times the advantage of them. I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe, nor what the cauſe was in which I was engaged, 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, Fought like a Man, and came off a Victor.

Court. Mr. *Haughty*, you are not here Indicted for

that you have been a Valiant Man, not for your courage and ſtoutneſs in times of diſtreſs, but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of *Manſoul* into Acts of Rebellion both againſt the great King and *Emanuel* his Son. This is the Crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no anſwer to that.

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded againſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner:

Court. 'Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have ſeen theſe Men; you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt them: Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw yourſelves to ſome place, where without confuſion you may conſider of what Verdict in a way of truth and righteouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt them, and ſo bring it in accordingly.'

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr *Belief*, Mr. *True heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love good*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr, *Humble*, Mr *Good work*, and Mr. *Zeal for God* withdrew themſelves in order to their Work. Now when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict

And thus Mr. *Belief* (for he was the Foreman) began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Men the Priſoners at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deſerve Death* Very right, ſaid Mr. *True-heart*. I am wholly of your Opinion: Oh what a mercy is it, ſaid Mr *Hate-bad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! *Ay, Ay* ſaid Mr. *Love good*, *this is one of the joyfulleſt Days that ever I ſaw in my Life*. Then ſaid Mr. *See-truth*, *I know that if we judge them to Death, our Verdict ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf*. Nor do I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenly mind*; he ſaid moreover, *when all ſuch beaſts as theſe are caſt out of* Manſoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then?* Then ſaid

ſaid Mr. *Moderate*, It is not my manner to paſs my Judgment with raſhneſs, but for theſe their Crimes are ſo notorious, and the Witneſs ſo palpable, that that Man muſt be wilfully blind who ſayeſt the Priſoners ought not to Die. Bleſſed be God, ſaid Mr. *Thankful*, that the Traytors are in ſafe Cuſtody And I join with you in this, upon my bare Knees, ſaid Mr. *Humble*. I am glad alſo, ſaid Mr. *Good work*. Then ſaid the warm Man and true-hearted Mr *Zeal-for-God*, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and ſought the Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they came inſtantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names; Mr. *Belief*, One: Mr. *True-heart*, Two: Mr. *Upright*, Three: Mr. *Hate-bad*, Four: Mr. *Love good*, Five: Mr *See truth*, Six: Mr. *Heavenly mind*, Seven: Mr. *Moderate*, Eight: Mr. *Thankful*, Nine: Mr *Humble*, Ten: Mr *Good work*, Eleven: And Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, Twelve: Good Men, and true, ſtand together in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

Jury Yes, my Lord

Clerk. Who ſhall ſpeak for you?

Jury. Our Foreman.

Clerk. You the Gentlemen of the Jury being Impannelled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Trials of each of theſe Men the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they guilty of that, and theſe Crimes for which they ſtand here Indicted, or are they not guilty?

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Clerk. Look to your Priſoners, *Goaler*.

This was done in the Morning, and in the Afternoon they received Sentence of Death according to the Law

The *Goaler* therefore having received ſuch a charge, put them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them there till the day of Execution, which was to be the nex Morning

But now to ſee how it happened, one of the Priſoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the interim betwixt the Sentence

Incredulity breaks Priſon.

Sentence and time of Execution, broke Priſon, and made his eſcape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Manſoul*, and lay lurking in ſuch places and holes as he might, until he ſhould again have opportunity to do the Town of *Manſoul* a Miſchief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Goaler*, perceived that he had loſt his Priſoner, he was in a heavy taking, becauſe *he* that Priſoner we ſpeak of, was the very worſt of all the Gang: Wherefore firſt he goes and acquaints my *Lord-Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Will-be-will* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make Search for him throughout the Town of *Manſoul*. So an Order he got, and Search was made, but no ſuch Man could now be found in all the Town of *Manſoul*.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-ſide of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpſe of him, as he did make his eſcape out of *Manſoul*; one or two alſo did affirm that they ſaw him without the Town, going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didſee*, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend; and where ſhould they meet one another but upon *Hell-gate-hill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

But Oh! what a lamentable Story did the Old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus*, concerning what ſad alterations *Emanuel* had made in *Manſoul*.

He tells Diabolus what Emanuel is now doing in Manſoul.

As firſt, how *Manſoul* had, after ſome delays, received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion. He ſaid moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into the Town, coveted who ſhould Quarter the moſt of them; they alſo entertained him with the Timbrel, Song, and Dance. But that, ſaid *Incredulity*, that is the foreſt vexation to me, that he hath pulled down, O Father, thy Image, and ſet up his own, pulled down thy

thy Officers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Will-be will*, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, ſhould never have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour with *Emanuel* as ever he was with *thee*. But, beſides all this, this *Will-be will* has received a ſpecial Commiſſion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend, and to put to Death all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*, that he ſhall find in *Manſoul:* Yea, and this *Will-be-will* has taken and committed to Priſon already Eight of my Lord's moſt truly Friends in *Manſoul*. Nay further, my Lord, with grief I ſpeak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and, I doubt before this, executed in *Manſoul*. I told my Lord of Eight, and myſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſuredly have drunk of the ſame Cup, but that though craft I have made mine Eſcape from them.

Diabolus yells at this News.

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable Story, he yelled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and made the Sky to look dark with his Roaring: He alſo ſware that he would try to be revenged of *Manſoul* for this. So they concluded to enter into great Conſultation how they might get the Town of *Manſoul* again.

Now before this time the Day was come in which the Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be executed: *Rom.* viii. xiii. and vi. 12, 13, 14. So they were brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in moſt ſolemn manner: for the Prince ſaid that this ſhould be done by the hand of the Town of *Manſoul*, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now redeemed *Manſoul* to keep my Word, and to do my Commandments; and that I may bleſs *Manſoul* in doing *this* Deed, *Gal.* v. 24. Proof of ſincerity pleaſes me well, let *Manſoul* therefore firſt lay their Hands upon theſe *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

So the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them according to the Word of their Prince: But when the Priſoners were brought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly believe what troubleſome Work *Manſoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Death (for the Men knowing that they muſt die, and all of them having implacable enmity in their

their Heart to *Manſoul*) what did they but took courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore the Men of *Manſoul* were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Manſoul*, and he was at the Place of Execution alſo; ſo he hearing the Men of *Manſoul* cry out againſt the ſtrugglings and the unrulineſs of the Priſoners, roſe up from his place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Manſoul*. So they Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Manſoul*, Rom. viii. 13.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

Now when this good Work was done, the Prince came down to ſee, to viſit, and to ſpeak comfortable to the Men of *Manſoul*, and to ſtrengthen their Hands in ſuch work. And he ſaid to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Perſon, Obſervers of his Laws, and ſuch as had alſo reſpect to his Honour. He ſaid moreover, (to ſhew them that they by this ſhould not be loſers, nor the Town weakened by the loſs of them) that he would make them another Captain and that of one of themſelves. And that this Captain ſhould be the ruler of a Thouſand for the good and benefit of the now Flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*.

He promiſeth to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him, whoſe Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Caſtle Gate and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience*, that waite upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Meſſenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, went and ſaid as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to ſee the Captain Train and Muſter his Men in the Caſtle-yard. Then ſaid Mr. *Waiting* to him, Sir, the Prince would that you ſhould come down to his Highneſs forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel*, and

Experience muſt be the new Captain.

and he came and made obeisance before him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in *Mansoul*; they also knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour, and a Person prudent in matters; he was also a Comely Person, well spoken, and very successful in his Undertakings. The Qualifications of their new Captain.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townsmen were transported with Joy when they saw that the Prince himself was so taken with Mr *Experience*, that he would needs make him a Captain.

So with one consent they bowed the Knee before *Emanuel*, and with a Shout said, *Let Emanuel live for ever*. Then said the Prince to the young Gentleman, whose Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a Place of Trust and Honour in this my Town of *Mansoul* (then the young Man bowed his Head and Worshiped). It is, said *Emanuel*, that thou shouldest be a Captain, a Captain over a Thousand Men in my beloved Town of *Mansoul* Then said the Captain, *Let the King live*. So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that he should draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commission to make him Captain over a Thousand Men, and let it be brought to me, said he, that I may set to my Seal. So it was done as commanded. The Commission was draw up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he set his Seal thereto Then by the Hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he sent it away to the Captain. His Commission sent him.

Now so soon as the Captain had received his Commission, he sounded his Trumpet for Volunteers and Young Men came to him apace; yea, the greatest and chiefest Men in the Town sent their Sons to be Listed under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under Command to *Emanuel*, of the good of the Town of *Mansoul* He had for his Lieutenant one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not name, 1 *Sam.* xvii. 36, 37. His Colours were the *White* His under Officers.

Colours,

Colours, for the Town of *Manſoul*; and the Scutcheon was the *dead Lion*, and the *dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, my *Lord-Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Will-be-will*, went to congratulate him, and in ſpecial way to thank him for his love, care, and the tender compaſſion which he ſhewed to his ever obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while, and ſome ſweet Communion between them, the Townſmen having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their place again.

He renews their Charter.

Emanuel alſo appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and enlargen it, mending ſeveral faults therein, that *Manſoul*'s yoke might be yet more eaſy, *Heb.* viii. 13. *Mat.* xi. And this he did without any deſire of theirs, even of his own frankneſs, and noble mind. So when he had ſent for and ſeen their old one, he lay it by, and ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vaniſh away*. He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall have another, and a better. An Epitome whereof take as follows.

I Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Manſoul, *do in the Name of my Father, and of my own Clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Manſoul.

Firſt, *Free and full forgiveneſs of all wrongs, injuries, and offences, done by them againſt my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themſelves*, Heb. viii. Joh. xvii. 8. 14.

Secondly, *I do give them the holy Law, and my Teſtament, with all therein contained, for their everlaſting comfort and conſolation*, 2 Pet. i. 4. 2 Cor. vii. 1. 1 John i. 16.

Thirdly, *I do alſo give them a portion of the ſelf-ſame Grace and Goodneſs, that dwells in my Father's Heart and mine.*

Fourthly, *I do give, grant, and beſtow upon them freely the World, and what is therein, for their good,*

1 Cor.

1 Cor. iii. 21, 12. *And they ſhall have that power over it, as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Father, my Glory, and their Comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits of Life and Death, and of things preſent and things to come. This Privilege, no other City, Town, or Carporation ſhall have, but my* Manſoul *only.*

Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and free acceſs to me in my Palace at all Seaſons, there to make known their wants to me, and I give them moreover a promiſe that I will hear and redreſs all their grievances,* Heb. x. 19, 20. Matth. vii. 7.

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and inveſt the Town of* Manſoul, *with full Power and Authority to ſeek out, take, enſlave, and deſtroy all and all manner of* Diabolonians, *that at any time, from whence ſoever ſhall be found ſtraggling in, or about the Town of* Manſoul.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved Town of* Manſoul, *that they ſhall have Authority not to ſuffer any Foreigner or Stranger, or their Seed, to be free in, and of the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul, *nor to ſhare in the excellent Privileges thereof. But that all the Grants, Privileges and Immunities that I beſtow upon the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſhall be for thoſe the old natives, and true Inhabitants thereof, to them, I ſay, and to their right Seed after them,* Eph. iv. 22. Col. iii. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

But all Diabolonians *of what Sort, Birth, Country, or Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a ſhare therein.*

So when the Town of *Manſoul* had receiled their gracious *Charter*, (which in itſelf is infinitely more large) they carried it to *Audience*, that is to the Market-place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read in the preſence of all the People, 2 *Cor.* iii. 3. *Jer.* xxxi. 33. *Heb.* viii. 10. This being done, it was had back to the Caſtle-gates, and there fairly engraven upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end that the Town of *Manſoul* with all the People thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might ſee what a bleſſed freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon them, that their Joy might be increaſed in

Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle-gates.

in themſelves, and their love renewed to their great and good *Emanuel.*

But what joy! what comfort! what conſolation, think you, did now poſſeſs the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; the Bells rung, the Minſtrels played, the People danced, the Captains ſhouted, the Colours waved in the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets ſounded, and all the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their Heads.

When this was over, the Prince ſent for the Elders of *anſoul*, and commanded with them about a Miniſtry he intended to eſtabliſh among them; ſuch a Miniſtry that might open unto them, and inſtruct them in the things that did concern their preſent and future State.

For, ſaid he, You of yourſelves, without you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, and if not to know, to be ſure not to do the Will of my Father, *Jer.* x. 23. 1 *Cor.* ii. 14.

The Common good Thoughts.

At this news, when the Elders of *Manſoul* brought it to the People, the whole Town came running together (for it pleaſed them well as whatever the Prince now did, pleaſed the People) and all with one conſent implored his Majeſty, that he would forthwith eſtabliſh ſuch a Miniſtry among them, as might teach them both Law and Judgment, Statute and Commandment; that they might be documented in in good and wholſome things. So he told them he would grant their Requeſts; and would eſtabliſh two among them, one that was of his Father's Court, and one that was a Native of *Manſoul.*

He that is from the Court, ſaid he, is a Perſon of no leſs quality and dignity than my Father and I, 2 *Pet.* i. 21. 1 *Cor.* ii. 10. *Joh.* i. 1. *Joh*, v. 7. And he is the Lord Chief *Secretary* of my Father's Houſe, for he is, and always has been the Chief Dictator of all my Father's Laws, a Perſon well ſkilled in all Myſteries, and knowledge of Myſteries as is my Father, or as myſelf is. Indeed he is one with us in Nature, and alſo as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in the eternal concerns of the Town of *Manſoul.* And

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt be your chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only that can teach you clearly in all high and ſupernatural things. He and he only it is, that knows the ways and methods of my Father's Court, nor can any like him ſhew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occaſions towards *Manſoul*, (for as no Man knows the things of a Man, but that Spirit of a Man which is in him, *Joh.* xiv. 26. *Ch.* xvi. 13. 1 *Joh.* ii. 27. So the things of my Father knows no Man but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Manſoul* how and what they ſhall do, to keep themſelves in the love of my Father). He alſo it is that can bring loſt things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore muſt of neceſſity have the preheminence (both in our Affections and Judgment) before your other Teacher; his perſonal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, alſo the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleaſing, muſt lay Obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not, 1 *Theſ.* i. 5, 6.

This Perſon can put Life and Vigour into all he ſays; yea, and can alſo put it into your Heart, *Acts* xxi. 10, 11. This Perſon can make Seers of you, and can make you tell what ſhall be hereafter, *Jud.* v. 20. *Eph.* vi. 18. *Rom.* viii. 16. *Rev.* ii. 7, 11, 17, 29. *Eph.* iv. 30. *Iſa.* lxiii. 10. By this Perſon you muſt frame all your Petitions to my Father and me; and without his Advice and Counſel firſt obtained, let nothing enter into the Town or Caſtle of *Manſoul*, for that may diſguſt and grieve this noble Perſon.

Take heed, I ſay, that you do not grieve this Miniſter, for, if you do, he may fight againſt you; and ſhould he once be moved by you, to ſet himſelf againſt you, againſt you in Battle Array, that will diſtreſs you more than if twelve Legions ſhould from my Father's Court be ſent to make War upon you.

But

But (as I ſaid) if you ſhall hearken unto him and ſhall love him; if you ſhall devote yourſelves to his teaching, and ſhall ſeek to have converſe, and to maintain Communion with him, you ſhall find him Ten times better than is the whole Word to any: 1 *Cor.* xiii. 14. *Rom.* v. 5. Yea, he will ſhed abroad the love of my Father in your Hearts, and *Manſoul* will be the wiſeſt, and moſt bleſſed of all People.

Conſcience made a Miniſter.

Then did the Prin / call unto him the Old Gentleman, who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, and told him, that foraſmuch as he was well ſkilled in the Law and Government of the Town of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Maſter's Will in all terrene and domeſtic Matters, therefore he would alſo make him a Miniſter *for in*, and *to* the goodly Town of *Manſoul* in all the Laws, Statutes, and Judgments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. And thou muſt, (ſaid the Prince) confine thyſelf to the teaching of Moral Virtues, to the Civil and Natural Duties, but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to be a Revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Myſteries that are kept cloſe in the boſom of *Shaddai* my Father, for thoſe things know no Man, nor can any reveal them but my Father's *Secretary* only.

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Manſoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; wherefore as thou haſt knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I have made thee Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of *Manſoul*, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there thou muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the reſt of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernatural things, go to him for Information; for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's inſpiration muſt give him underſtanding, *Job.* xxxiii. 8. Wherefore, Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians*,

abolonians, that kept not their firſt charge, but left their own ſtanding, are now made Priſoners in the Pit; be therefore content with thy Station.

His Power in *Manſoul.*

I have made thee my Father's Vicegent on Earth, in ſuch things of which I have made mention before. And take thou power to teach them to *Manſoul*, yea, and to impoſe them with Wips and Chaſtiſements, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments.

And Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old and feeble, therefore I give thee leave and licenſe to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine, *Heb.* ix. 14. Thus doing, thou ſhalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach all foul, groſs, and hurtful Humours. It will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and ſtrengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's moſt noble *Secretary* teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once ſo was) into the place and office of a Miniſter of *Manſoul*; and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emanuel* addreſs himſelf to the Townſmen themſelves.

The Prince's Speech to *Manſoul.*

'Behold (ſaid the Prince to *Manſoul*) my love and care towards you, I have added to all that is paſt, this mercy; to appoint you Preachers, the moſt noble *Secretary* to teach you in all ſublime Myſteries; and this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. *Conſcience*) is to teach you in all things human and domeſtic, for therein lyeth his work. He is not, by what I have ſaid debarred of telling to *Manſoul* any thing that he hath heard from the Lord high *Secretary*; only he ſhall not attempt to preſume to pretend to be a revelaer of thoſe high Myſteries himſelf; for the breaking of them up, and the diſcovery of them to *Manſoul*, lieth only in the power, authority, and ſkill of the Lord High *Secretary* himſelf. Talk of them he may, and ſo may the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul* as occaſion gives them opportunity preſs

A Licenſe to *Manſoul.*

them

'them upon each other for the benefit of the whole. 'These things I would have you obſerve and do, for it 'is for your Life, and the Lengthening of your Days.

'And one thing more to my beloved Town of *Man-ſoul*; you muſt not dwell in, nor ſtay upon any thing 'of that which he hath in Commiſſion to teach you 'as to your truſt and expectation of the next World; '(of the next World (I ſay) for I propoſe to give ano-'ther to *Manſoul*, when this with them is worn out) 'but for that you muſt wholly and ſolely have recourſe 'to, and make ſtay upon this Doctrine, that is your 'Teacher after the firſt order Yea, Mr. *Recorder* him-'ſelf muſt not look for Life from that which he him-'ſelf revea eth; his dependance for that muſt be found-'ed in the Doctrine of the other Preachers. Let Mr. 'Recorder alſo take heed, that he receive not any Doc-'trine or Point of Doctrine, that is not communica-'ted to him by his ſuperior Teacher, nor yet with 'the Precincts of his own formal knowledge'.

Now after the Prince had thus ſettled things in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, he proceeded to give the Elders of the Corporation a neceſſary caution, to wit, how they ſhould carry it to the noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court, ſent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Manſoul*. 'Theſe Cap-'tains, ſaid he, do love the Town of *Manſoul*, and 'they are Men pickt out of abundance, as Men that 'beſt ſuit, and that will moſt faithfully ſerve in the 'Wars of *Shaddai* againſt the *Diabolonians* for the 'Preſervation of the Town of *Manſoul*. I charge you 'therefore, ſaid he, O ye Inhabitants of the now flou-'riſhing Town of *Manſoul*, that you carry it not un-'towardly to my Captains or their Men; ſince they 'are pickt and choice Men. Men choſen out of many 'for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. I ſay, and 'charge you, that you carry it not untowardly to them, 'for tho' they have the hearts and faces of Lions, when 'at any time they ſhall be called forth to engage and 'fight with the King's Foes, and the Enemies of the 'Town

He gives them caution about the Captains.

'Town of *Manſoul*; yea, a little diſcountenance caſt 'upon them from the Town of *Manſoul*, will deject 'and caſt down their faces, will weaken and take a-'way their courage. Do not therefore carry it un-'kindly to my valiant Captains, and courageous Men 'of War, but love them, nouriſhing them, ſuccour them, 'and lay them to your boſoms, and they will not only 'fight for you, but cauſe to fly from you all thoſe *Di-'abolonians* that ſeek, and will, if poſſible, be your utter 'deſtruction.

'If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick 'or weak, and ſo not able to perform that office of 'love, which with all their Hearts they are willing to 'do (and will do alſo when well and in health) *Heb.* 'xii. 12. *Iſa.* xxxv. 3. ſlight them not, nor diſpiſe them, 'but rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, tho' 'weak and ready to die, for they are your fence, and 'your guard, your walls, your gates, your locks, and 'your bars, *Rev.* iii. 2. 1 *Theſ.* v. 14. And altho' when 'they are weak they can do but little, but rather need 'to be helped by you, (than that you ſhould then ex-'pect great things from them) yet when well, you 'know what Exploits, what Feats of Warlike At-'chievements they are able to do, and will perform for 'you.

'Beſides, if they be weak, thy Town of *Manſoul* can-'not be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, than *Manſoul* can-'not be weak: Your ſafety therefore doth lie in their 'health, and in your countenancing of them. *Re-'member alſo, that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſ-'eaſe of the Town of* Manſoul *itſelf.*

'Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love 'your welfare, and your honour: Obſerve therefore, 'Oh my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all things that I 'have given in charge unto you, and that not only as 'a Town corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard 'and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People 'whoſe well-being, as ſingle Perſons, depends on the 'obſervation of the Orders and Commandments of their 'Lord. Next, Oh my *Manſoul*, I warn you of that

'of

A Caution about the Diabolonians that yet remain in Manſoul.

'of which, notwithſtanding that Reformation that at preſent is wrought among you, you have need to be warned about; wherefore hearken diligently unto me, I am *now* ſure, and you will know *hereafter*, that there are yet ſome *Diabolonians* remaining in the Town of *Manſoul*; *Diabolonians*, that are ſturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Deſolation, and ſo to a ſtate far worſe than that of *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look about you, *Matt.* vii. 21, 22,. They uſed therefore to lodge with their Prince in the Caſtle, when *Incredulity* was Lord-Mayor of this Town, but ſince my coming hither, they lie more in the Out-ſides, and Walls, and have made themſelves Dens, and Caves, and Holes, and ſtrong Holds therein, *Rom.* vii. 18. Wherefore, O *Manſoul!* thy Work as to this, will be ſo much the more difficult and hard; that is, to take, mortify, and put them to Death, according to the Will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid yourſelves of them, unleſs you ſhould pull down the Walls of your Town, the which I am by no means willing you ſhould. Do you aſk me, *What ſhall we then do?* Why, be you diligent, and quiet you like Men; obſerve their Holds, find out their Haunts, aſſault them, and make no Peace with them: Wherever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Peace ſoever they offer you, abhor; and all ſhall be well betwixt you and me. And that you may the better know them from thoſe that are the Natives of *Manſoul*, I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief of them; and they are theſe that follow: The Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Revelling*, Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Variance*,

The Names of ſome of the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

'*riance*, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. '*Sedition*, and Mr. *Hereſie*. Theſe are ſome of the 'chief, O *Manſoul!* of thoſe that will ſeek to over-'throw thee for ever: Theſe, I ſay, are the *Skulkers* 'in *Manſoul*, but look well into the Law of thy King, 'and thou ſhalt find their *Plyſiognomy*, and ſuch other 'characteriſtical notes of them, by which they may be 'known.

'Theſe O my *Manſoul*, (and I would gladly that 'you ſhould certainly know it) if they be ſuffered to 'run and rage about the Town as they would, would 'quickly, like Vipers, eat out your Bowels, yea poi-'ſon your Captains, cut the Sinews of your Soldiers, 'break the Bars and Bolts of your Gates, and turn your 'now moſt flouriſhing *Manſoul*, snto a barren and de-'ſolate Wilderneſs and ruinous Heap. Wherefore that 'you may take courage to yourſelves to apprehend 'theſe Villains wherever you find them, *I give to you* '*my Lord Mayor, my Lord* Will-be-will, '*and Mr.* Recorder, *with all the Inhabi-* A Commiſſion to deſtroy the '*tants of the Town of* Manſoul, *full pow-* *Diabolonians.* '*er and commiſſion to ſeek out, to take,* '*and to cauſe to be put to death by the Croſs, all man-*'*ner of* Diabolonians, *wherever you ſhall find them lurk* '*within, or without the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul.

'I told you before that I had placed a ſtanding Miſtry 'among you, not that you have but theſe with you, 'for my four firſt Captains who came againſt the 'Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in '*Manſoul*, they can, and (if need be) if they be re-'quired, will not only privately inform, but publicly 'preach to the Corporation, both good and wholeſome 'Doctrine. Yea, they will ſet up a weekly, yea, if need 'be, a daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul!* and will 'inſtruct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that if heeded, 'will do thee good at the end. And take good heed 'that you ſpare not the Men that you have a Commiſ-'ſion to take and crucify.

'Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes A Caution. 'the Vagrants and Runagates by Name, ſo

'I will tell you, that among yourselves some of them 'shall creep in to beguile you, even such as would 'seem, and that in appearance are very wise and hot 'for Religion. And they, if you watch not, will do 'you a mischief, such an one as you do not think of.

'These will shew themselves to you in another hue 'than those under the Description before. Wherefore, 'watch and be sober, and suffer not thyself to be be-'trayed.'

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of *Mansoul*, and had instructed them in such matters as were profitable for them to know, then he appointed another Day, in which he intended, when the Townsfolk came together, to bestow a further Badge of Honour upon the Town of *Mansoul*. A Badge that should distinguish them from all the People, Kindreds and Tongues, that dwell in the Kingdom of *Universe*. Now it was not long before the Day appointed was come, and the Prince and the People met in the King's Place, where first *Emanuel* made a short Speech unto them, and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

Another privilege in *Mansoul*.

His Speech to *Mansoul*.

My *Mansoul*, said he, that which I now am about to do, is to make you know to the World to be mine, and to distinguish you also in your own Eyes, from all false Traytors that may creep in among you.

Then he commanded that those that waited upon him should go and bring forth out of his Treasury, those white glistering Robes, that I, said he, have provided and laid in store for my *Mansoul*. So the white Garments were fetched and laid forth to the Eyes of the People, *Rev.* xix. 8. Moreover, it was granted to them that they should take them and put them on. So the People were put into white, into fine Linnen, white and clean.

Then said the Prince unto them, *This, O* Mansoul, *is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine are known from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that which I grant*

grant to all that are mine, and without which no Man is permitted to ſee my Face. Where them therefore for my ſake who gave them unto you; and alſo if you would be known by the World to be mine.

But now! can you think how *Manſoul* ſhone? It was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with Banners.

The Prince added further, and ſaid, *No Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of* Univerſe, *giveth this Livery, but myſelf: Behold therefore, as I ſaid before, you ſhall be known by it to be mine.*

And now, ſaid he, *I have given you my Livery, let me give you alſo in commandment concerning them:*

And be ſure that you take good heed to my Words.

Firſt, *Wear them daily, Day by Day, leſt you ſhould at ſome times appear to others, as if you were none of mine,* Eccl. ix. 8.

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they be ſoiled, 'tis Diſhonour to me,* Rev. iii. 2.

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the Ground, and let them not be ſoiled with duſt or dirt.*

Fourthly, *Take heed that you loſe them not, leſt you walk naked and they ſee your ſhame.*

Fifthly, *But if you ſhould ſully them, if you ſhould defile them (the which I am unwilling you ſhould, and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would)* Rev. vii. 15, 16, 17. *Then ſpeed to do that which is written in my Law that yet you may ſtand, and not fall before me, and before my Throne,* Luke xxi. 36. *Alſo this is the way to cauſe that I may not leave you nor forſake you while here, but dwell in this Town of* Manſoul *for ever.*

And now was *Manſoul*, and the Inhabitants of it as the Signet upon *Emanuel*'s Right-hand; where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could compare with *Manſoul?* A Town redeemed from the Hand, and from the Power of *Diabolus!* A Town that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he ſent *Emanuel* to regain from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*; yea, a Town that *Emanuel* loved to dwell in, and that he choſe for his

The Glorious State of *Manſoul.*

Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made ſtrong by the force of his Army. What ſhall I ſay! *Manſoul* has now a moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are theſe Benefits to be counted little, but great; can *Manſoul* eſteem them ſo, and improve them to that end and purpoſe, for which they are beſtowed upon them?

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to ſhew that he had great delight in the Works of his hands, and took pleaſure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flouriſhing *Manſoul*, he commanded, and they ſet his Standard upon the Battlements of the Caſtle. And then,

Firſt, He gave them frequent Viſits, not a Day now but the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come to him (or he to them) into his Palace, 2 *Cor.* vi. 16. Now they muſt walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promiſed to do for the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord *Will-be-will*, and the honeſt ſubordinate Preacher, Mr *Conſcience*, and Mr. *Rerorder*. But Oh! how graciouſly! how lovingly! how courteouſly! and tenderly did this bleſſed Prince carry it towards the Town of *Manſoul!* in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be ſure the Poor ſhould have his Bleſſing and Benediction: Yea he would kiſs them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The Captains alſo he would daily, yea ſometimes hourly incourage with his Preſence and goodly Words: For you muſt know that a ſmile from him upon them would put more Vigour, Life and Stoutneſs into them than any thing elſe under Heaven.

The Prince would now alſo feaſt them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would paſs but a Banquet muſt be had betwixt him and them, 1 *Cor.* v. 8. You may remember that ſome Pages before, we made mention of one Feaſt that they had together, but now to feaſt them was a thing more common; every Day

with

with *Manſoul* was a Feaſt day now. Nor did he, when they returned to their places, ſend them empty away, either they muſt have a *Ring*, *a Gold chain*, *a Bracelet*, *a white Stone*, or ſomething; ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now, ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townſmen did not come to him, he would ſend in much plenty of proviſion upon them; Meat that came from the Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Table: Yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, and therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoever ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently viſit him as he deſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them, knock at their Doors, and deſire entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if they were at home*, then would he renew his former Love, and confirm it to, with ſome new Tokens, and Signs of continued Favour, *Rev.* iii. 20. *Cant.* v. 2.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode, and entertained his *Diabolonians*, to the almoſt utter deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould ſit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing Men and Singing Women of his Father, ſtood round about to wait upon them! Now did *Manſoul*'s Cup run over, now did her Conduits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock. Now ſhe ſaid, how great is his goodneſs! For ſince I found Favour in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

Manſoul's Glory.

The bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in the Town, *Col.* iii. 15. And a goodly Perſon he was, his Name was Mr. *God's peace*; this Man was ſet over by Lord *Will he-will*, my *Lord-Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the ſubordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the

Natives of the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from the Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Good hope*; ſome ſay they were kin, and I am of that Opinion too, *Rom.* xv. 13. This Man, as I ſaid, was made Governor of the Town in general ſpecially over the Caſtle, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there. And I made great Obſervations of it, that ſo long as all things were in *Manſoul* as this ſweet natured Gentleman would, the Town was in moſt happy condition. Now there were no Jars, no Chidings, no Interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of *Manſoul*; every Man in *Manſoul* kept cloſe to his own Employment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in place obſerved their Order. And as for the Women and Children of the Town they followed their Buſineſs joyfully, they would *work* and *ſing* from Morning till Night; ſo that quite thro' the Town of *Manſoul* now nothing was to be found but Harmony, Quietneſs, Joy and Health. And this laſted all that Summer. But there was a Man in the Town of *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Carnal Security*, this Man did, after all this Mercy beſtowed upon this Corporation, bring the Town of *Manſoul* into great and grievous Slavery and Bondage. A brief Account of him, and of his doings, take as followeth.

Holy Conceptions. Good-Thoughts.

The Story of Mr. *Carnal-Security.*

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the Town of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with himſelf, a great number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditions. Now among theſe there was one whoſe Name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notable briſk Man he was, as any that in thoſe Days did poſſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*. *Diabolus* then perceiving this Man to be *active* and *bold*, ſent him upon many deſperate Deſigns, the which he managed better, and more to the pleaſing of his Lord, than moſt that came with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore finding him ſo fit for his purpoſe, he preferred him, and made him

Mr. *Self-conceit.*

him next to the great Lord *Will-be-will*, of whom we have ſpoke ſo much before. Now the Lord *Will-be-will* being in thoſe Days very well pleaſed with him, and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing* to Wife. Now of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal-Security*. Wherefore there being then in *Manſoul* thoſe ſtrange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in ſome caſes, to find out who were Natives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Security* ſprang from my Lord *Will-be-will* by Mother's ſide, though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by Nature.

Carnal-Security's Original.

Well, this *Carnal-Security* took much after his Father and Mother, he was *Self-conceited*, he feared nothing, he was alſo a very buſy Man; nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Alteration or talk of Alteration could at any time be on Foot in *Manſoul*, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal Security* would be at the *Head* or *Tail* of it: But to be ſure he would decline thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, and ſtood always with them (in his way of ſtanding) that he ſuppoſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

His Qualities.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel* his Son, made War upon *Manſoul* to take it, this Mr. *Carnal Security* was then in the Town, and was a great Doer among the People, encouraging them in their Rebellion and putting of them upon hardning of themſelves in their reſiſting of the King's Forces; but when he ſaw that the Town of *Manſoul* was taken and converted to the uſe of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and when he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabolus*, and how he was unrooſted, and made to quit the Caſtle in the greateſt contempt and ſcorn, and that the Town of *Manſoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *Engines* of War, and *Men*, and alſo *Proviſion*, what doth he, but wheel about alſo; and as he had ſerved *Diabolus* againſt the good Prince, ſo he feigned that he would ſerve the Prince againſt his Foes.

And having got ſome little ſmattering of *Emanuel's*

things by the end (being bold) he ventures himſelf into the Company of the Townſmen, and attempts alſo to cheat among them. Now he knew that the Power and Strength of the Town of *Manſoul* was great, and that it could not but be pleaſing to the People, if he cried up their Might and their Glory. Wherefore he beginneth his Tale with the Power and Strength of *Manſoul*, and affirmeth that it was impregnable. Now magnifying the Captains, and their Slings, and their Rams, then crying up their Fortifications, and ſtrong Holds; and laſtly, the Aſſurance, that they had from their Prince, that *Manſoul* ſhould be happy for ever. But when he ſaw that ſome of the Men of the Town were tickled and taken with this Diſcourſe, he makes it his buſineſs, and walking from Street to Street, Houſe to Houſe, and Man to Man, he brought alſo *Manſoul* to dance after his Pipe, and to grow almoſt as *carnally ſecure* as himſelf; ſo from talking they went to Feaſting, and from Feaſting to Sporting; and ſo to ſome other matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in the Town of *Manſoul*, and he wiſely obſerved their doings) my Lord-Mayor, my Lord *Will-be-will*, and Mr. *Recorder*, were alſo taken with the Words of this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before, to take heed that they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* ſlight; he had further told them, that the ſecurity of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul* did not ſo much lye in her preſent Fortifications and Force, as in her ſo uſing of what ſhe had, as might oblige her *Emanuel* to abide within her Caſtle. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould take heed that they forget not his Father's Love and his; alſo that they ſhould ſo deam themſelves as to continue to keep themſelves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with ſuch an one too, as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led up and down by the Noſe by him: They ſhould have heard their Prince,

How Mr. Carnal-Security begins the Miſery of *Manſoul.*

Prince, feared their Prince, loved their Prince, and have ſtoned this *Naughthy Pack* to Death, and took care to have walked in the ways of their Prince's preſcribing, for then ſhould their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteouſneſs had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the Policy of Mr. *Carnal-Security*, the Heart of the Men of *Manſoul* were chilled and abated in their practical Love to him.

Emanuel bemoans *Manſoul.*

Firſt, he bemoans them, and condoles their State with the *Secretary*, ſaying, *O that my People had hearkened unto me, and that* Manſoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the fineſt of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock would I have ſuſtained them.* This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till* Manſoul *ſhall conſider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did ſo, and the cauſe and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The Cauſe was for that,

Firſt, *Manſoul* declined him, as it is manifeſt in theſe Particulars.

1. *They left off their former way of viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to viſit them.*

3. *The Love-feaſts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them ſtill, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his Councils, but began to be head ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now they were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her State muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *Carnal-Security* the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and ſet upon what by them was be-

ſtowed upon it: He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoaned their ſtate; then he uſed means to make them underſtand that the way they went on in, was dangerous. For he ſent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to them, he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal-Security*'s Parlour, and perceiving alſo that they were not willing to reaſon about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he was grieved alſo, and returned to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was ſaying before, were thus:

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul, *he kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their Company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he, as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table thoſe dainty Bits, which he was wont to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and then they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with, as they found him in times paſt. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly he would run, and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his Boſom.*

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he ſought to make them bethink themſelves and return to him. But alas! they did not conſider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with theſe, nor with the true remembrance of former favours, *Ezek.* xi. 21. *Hoſ.* v. 15. *Lev.* xxvi. 21, 22, 23, 24. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himſelf, firſt from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo away from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowledge their Offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his Face. Mr. *God's peace* alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and would for the preſent act no longer.

Thus

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of retalliation, walked contrary to them, *Jer.* ii. 32. But alas! by this time they were so hardened in their way, and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal-Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; and so of consequence his Absence was not condoled by them.

A Trick put upon Mr. *Godly-fear*, he goes to the Feast, and sits there like a Stranger.

Now there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security* did again make a Feast for the Town of *Mansoul*, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr. *Godly fear*, one *now* but little set by, tho' formerly one of the great request. This Man Old *Carnal-Security* had a mind, if possible, to gull and abuse as he did the rest, and therefore he now bids him to the Feast with his Neighbours. So the Day being come, they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the Guests; and being all set at the Table, they did eat and drink, and were merry, even all but this one Man: For Mr. *Goodly fear* sat like a Stranger, and did neither eat, nor was merry, which when Mr. *Carnal-Security* perceived, he addressed himself in a Speech thus to him.

Talk betwixt Mr. *Carnal-Security* and Mr. *Godly-fear*.

Mr. *Godly-fear*, Are you not well? You seem to be of ill Body, or Mind, or both. I have a Cordial of Mr. *Forget-good*'s making, which, Sir, if you will take, I hope it may make you bonny and blith, and so make you more fit for we feasting Companions.

Unto whom the good old Gentleman discreetly replyed, Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your Cordial I have no list thereto. But a word to the Natives of *Mansoul*. You the *Elders* and *Chief* of *Mansoul*, to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, when the Town of *Mansoul* is in such woful case.

Then said Mr. *Carnal-Security*, You want Sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lie down and take a Nap, and we the mean while will be merry.

Then

Then ſaid Mr. *Godly-fear* as follow: *Sir, if you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart, you could not do as you have done, and do.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal-Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay, pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of* Manſoul *was ſtrong, and (with a* proviſo) *impregnable; but you have weakened it, and it now lies obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a time to be ſilent; 'tis you Mr.* Carnal-Security, *that have ſtripped* Manſoul, *and driven her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.*

And now to explain myſelf: From that time that my Lords of Manſoul, *and you, Sir, grew ſo great, from that time the ſtrength of* Manſoul *has been offended, and now he is riſen and is gone. If any ſhall queſtion the truth of my Words, I will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like queſtions:* Where is the Prince *Emanuel?* When did a Man or Woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty Bits? You are now a feaſting with the *Diabolonian* Monſter, but he is not your Prince; I ſay therefore, though Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie! Fie! Mr. *Godly fear*, Fie! Will you never ſhake off your timerouſneſs? Are you afraid of being Sparrow blaſted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you are for Doubting, and I am for being Confident. Beſides, Is this a time to be ſad in? A Feaſt is made for mirth; why then do you now, to your ſhame, and our trouble, break out into ſuch paſſionate melancholy Language, when you ſhould eat and drink, and be merry?

Then ſaid Mr *Godly-fear* again, I may well be ſad, for *Emanuel* is gone from *Manſoul*: I ſay again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the Man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without ſo much as acquainting

the

the Nobles of *Manſoul* with his going, and if that is not a ſign of his Anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godlineſs.

His Speech to the Elders of *Manſoul.*

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is ſtill to you, you gradually declining from him, and provoke him to depart from you, the which he did gradually if perhaps you would have been made ſenſible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of yourſelves; but when he ſaw that none would regard, nor lay theſe fearful beginnings of his Anger and Judgment to Heart, he went away from this place, and this I ſaw with mine Eyes. Wherefore now while you boaſt, your ſtrength is gone, you are like the Man that had loſt his Locks that before did wave about his Shoulders. You may with this Lord of your Feaſt, ſhake yourſelves, and conclude to do as at other times; but ſince without him you can do nothing, and he departed from you, turn your Feaſt into a Sigh, and your mirth into Lamentation.

Conſcience ſtartled.

Then the *ſubordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus:

Conſ. Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. *Godly-fear* tells us true: I, for my part, have not ſeen my Prince a long ſeaſon. I cannot remember the Day, for my part. Nor can I anſwer Mr *Godly-fear*'s Queſtion. I am afraid that all is naught with *Manſoul.*

Godly. Nay, I know that you will not find him in *Manſoul*, for he is departed and gone, yea, and gone for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his Grace with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.

They are all agaſt.

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as if he would fall down dead at the Table, alſo all there preſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look *pale* and *wan.* But having a little recovered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godly fear* and his Sayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be done (now Mr. *Carnal-Security*

curity was gone into his withdrawing Room, for he liked not such dumpish doings) both to the Man of the House, for drawing them into evil, and also to recover *Emanuel*'s Love.

And with that, the saying of their Prince came very hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them to do such as were false Prophets that should arise to delude the Town of *Mansoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal Security*, (concluding that he must be he) and burning his House upon him with fire, for he also was a *Diabolonian* by nature.

They consult and burn their Feast-maker.

So when this was past and over, they bespeed themselves to look for *Emanuel* their Prince, *Cant.* 5. 6. And they sought him, but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godly fear*'s Sayings, and began also severely to reflect upon themselves for their vile and ungodly doings, for they concluded now that their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Secretary*, (him whom before they refused to hear, him whom they had grieved with their doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer and could tell where *Emanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a Conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his Royal Palace, nor come out to them, *Isa.* 63. 10. *Eph.* 4. 30. 1 *Thes.* 5. 19.

They apply themselves to the Holy Ghost, but he is grieved, &c.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of clouds and of thick darkness with *Mansoul*. Now they saw that they had been foolish, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal-Security* had done, and what desperate Damage his swaggering Words had brought poor *Mansoul* into. But what further it was like to cost them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godly-fear* began again to be in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A Thundering Sermon.

Well when the Sabbath-day was come, they went to hear their *subordinate Preacher*,

Preacher, but oh how did it thunder and lighten this Day! His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own Mercies*, Jonah ii. 8. But there was then ſuch power and authority in that Sermon, and ſuch a dejection ſeen in the Countenance of the People that Day, that the like hath ſeldom been heard or ſeen. The People, when Sermon was done, were ſcarce able to go to their Homes, or to betake themſelves to their Imploys the week after; they were ſo Sermon-ſmitten, and alſo ſo Sermon ſick, that they knew not what to do, *Hoſ.* vi. 13.

The *Subordinate Preacher* doth acknowledge his fault, and bewails his Compliance with Mr. *Carnal-Security*.

He did not only ſhew *Manſoul* their Sin, but did tremble before them, under the ſenſe of his own, ſtill crying out of himſelf as he preached to them, *Unhappy Man that I am! that I ſhould do ſo wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher! whom the Prince did ſet up to teach to *Manſoul* his Law, ſhould myſelf live ſenſeleſs and ſottiſhly here, and be one of the firſt found in Tranſgreſſion. This Tranſgreſſion alſo fell within my Precincts, I ſhould have cried out againſt the Wickedneſs, but I let *Manſoul* lie wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With theſe things he alſo charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Manſoul*, to the almoſt diſtracting of them. lxxxviii.

A great Sickneſs in *Manſoul*.

About this time alſo there was a great Sickneſs in the Town of *Manſoul*, and moſt of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea, the Captains alſo, and Men of War, were brought thereby to a languiſhing condition, and that for a long time together; ſo that in caſe of an Invaſion, nothing could to purpoſe now have been done, either by the Townſmen or Field Officers, *Heb.* xii. 12, 13. *Rev.* iii. 2. *Iſa.* iii. 24. Oh how many *pale* Faces, *weak* Hands, *feeble* Knees, and ſtaggering Men were now ſeen to walk the Streets of *Manſoul!* Here were Groans, there Pants, and yonder lay thoſe that were ready to faint.

The Garments too, which *Emanuel* had given them, were

were but in a ſorry caſe; ſome were rent, ſome were torn, and *all* in a naſty condition; ſome alſo did hang ſo looſely upon them, that the next Buſh they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After ſome time ſpent in this ſad and deſolate condition, the *ſubordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Faſting, and to humble themſelves for being ſo wicked againſt the great *Shaddai* and his Son: And he deſired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So he conſented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why cumbreth it the Ground?* And a very ſmart Sermon he made upon the Text. Firſt, he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig-tree was barren*; then he ſhewed what was contained in the Sentence, to wit, *Repentance, or utter Deſolation.* He then ſhewed alſo by whoſe Authority this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And laſtly, he ſhewed the *Reaſons of the Point*, and then concluded his Sermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, inſomuch that he made poor *Manſoul* tremble: For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much upon the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; yea, it greatly helped to keep awake thoſe that were rouzed by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or ſeen but Sorrow and Mourning, and Woe.

Boanerges doth Preach to *Manſoul.*

Now after Sermon they got together and conſulted what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *ſubordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of my own Head, without adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godly-fear.*

They conſult what to do.

For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know, but he alſo may have it now, even now we are turning again to Virtue. So they call'd and ſent for Mr. *Godly-fear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they deſired that he would further ſhew his Opinion about what they had beſt to do. Then ſaid the old Gentleman as followeth: It is my Opinion

Opinion that this Town of *Manſoul* ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up and ſend an humble Petition to their offended Prince *Emanuel*, that he in Favour and Grace, will turn again unto them, and not keep his Anger for ever.

Mr. *Godly-fear*'s Advice.

When the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one conſent agree to his advice; ſo they did preſently draw up their requeſt, and the next was, But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree to ſend it by my Lord-Mayor. So he accepted of the Service, and addreſſed himſelf to his Journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of *Manſoul* was gone, *Lam.* iii. 8, 44. But the Gate was ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the Petitioner was forced to ſtand without for a great while together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and what his buſineſs was. So one went and told *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the Town of *Manſoul* ſtood without at the Gate of the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the Preſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo told the Lord-Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be opened, but ſent an Anſwer to this effect, *Jer.* ii. 27, 28. They have turned their back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they ſay unto me, Ariſe and ſave us. But can they not now go to Mr. *Carnal-Security*, to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their Leader, their Lord, and their Protection? When now in their trouble do they viſit, and ſince in their Proſperity they went aſtray.

They ſend the Lord-Mayor to Court.

This anſwer made my Lord-Mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him ſore, *Lam.* iv. 7, 8. And now he began again to ſee what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal-Security* was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either for himſelf, or Friends

The Lord-Mayor returns, and how.

Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw aſhes and duſt upon their heads, and put ſack-cloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the Town of *Manſoul*; which when the reſt of the Townsfolk ſaw, they all mourned, and wept. This therefore was a Day of rebuke und trouble, and of anguiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great Diſtreſs.

The State of *Manſoul* now.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrain'd themſelves, they came together to conſult again what was yet to be done; and they aſked advice, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr *Godly-fear*, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with what they had met with at court; yea, tho' ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: For, ſaid he, it is the way of the wiſe *Shaddai*, to make Men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.

They conſult again Mr. *Godly-fear*'s advice.

See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakened.

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not a Day, nor an Hour, that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding poſt from *Manſoul* to the Court of King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) *Manſoul*.

Groaning deſires.

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; ſome from

the Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the work of the miſerable town of *Manſoul*, all that long, that ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

A Momento.

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral lurking Places of the Corporation, many of the old *Diaoblonians*, that either came with the Tyrant when he invaded and took the Town, or that had thereby reaſon of unlawful mixtures their birth, and breeding, and bringing up. And their Holes, Dens and lurking Places were in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, the Lord *Blaſphemy*, and that horrible Villain the old and dangerous Lord *Covetouſneſs*. Theſe with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of *Manſoul*, and that after *Emanuel* had driven *Diabolus* out of the Caſtle.

Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant a Commiſſion to the Lord *Will be-will* and others, yea, to the whole Town of *Manſoul* to ſeek, take, ſecure and deſtroy any, or all that they could lay hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and thoſe that ſought to ruin the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. But *Manſoul* did not purſue this Warrant, but neglected to apprehend, ſecure, and deſtroy thoſe *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do theſe Villains, but by degrees take courage to ſhew themſelves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, ſome of the Men of *Manſoul* grew too familiar with ſome of 'em, to the ſorrow of the Corporation, as you will hear more of in time and place.

Manſoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commiſſion into Execution.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords perceived that *Manſoul* had through Sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himſelf and was gone, what do they but plot the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. So they

The *Diabolonians* Plot.

met

met together at the hold of one Mr. *Miſchief*'s, who alſo was a *Diabolonian*, and here conſulted how they might deliver up *Manſoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now ſome adviſed one way, and ſome another, every Man according to his own liking. At laſt my Lord *Loſciviouſneſs* propounded ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolanians* in *Manſoul*, to offer themſelves for Servants to ſome of the Natives of the Town; for ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Manſoul* more eaſy than otherwiſe it would be. But then ſtood up the Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, This may not be done at this time, for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of Rage, becauſe by our Friend Mr. *Carnal-Security*, ſhe hath been once enſnared already, and made to offend againſt her Prince, and how ſhall ſhe reconcile herſelf unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of theſe Men? Beſides, we know that they have in Commiſſion to take and ſlay us wherever they ſhall find us; let us therefore be wiſe as Foxes; when we are Dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus when they had toſſed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould be ſhewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our intentions, and aſk his Advice in the Caſe. So a Letter was preſently framed, the contents of which was this,

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

To our great Lord, the Prince Diabolus, *dwelling below in the* Infernal Cave.

O Great Father, and mighty Prince *Diabolus*, we the true *Diabolonians*, yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of *Manſoul*, having received our Beings from thee, and our Nouriſhment at thy Hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this Day, how thou art diſpraiſed, diſgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long abſence

ſence at all delightful to us, becauſe greatly to our detriment.

The reaſon of this our writing unto our Lord is, that we are not altogether without hope that the Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince *Emanuel*, and he is departed from them; yea, and though they ſend, and ſend, and ſend after him, to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good Words from him.

There has been alſo of late, and is yet remaining a very great ſickneſs and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer ſort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the Place (we only who are *Diabolonians* by nature remain well, lively, and ſtrong) ſo that though their great tranſgreſſion on one hand, and their dangerous ſickneſs on the other, we judge they lye open to thy Hand and Power. If therefore it ſhall ſtand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the reſt of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take *Manſoul* again, ſend us word, and we ſhall to our utmoſt power be ready to deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have ſaid, ſhall not be thought beſt, and meet to be moſt done, ſend us thy mind in a few Words, and we are all ready to follow thy counſel, to the hazard of our lives, and what elſe we have.

Given under our Hands the Day and Date above written, after a cloſe conſultation of the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, who is yet alive, and hath his place in our deſirable Town of *Manſoul*.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come with this Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at the Gate for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the Keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*. So he carried it in and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lord, and ſaid, Tidings, my Lord, from *Manſoul*; and from our truſty Friends in *Manſoul*. Then

M.. *Profane* is Carrier, he brings the Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, and preſents it to *Cerberus* the Porter.

Then came together *Belzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyons*, with the Reſt of the Rabble there, to hear what News from *Manſoul*. So the Letter was read, and *Cerberus* ſtood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof ſpread into all the Corners of the Den, command was given, that without let or ſtop, *Dead-man's bell* ſhould be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Manſoul* was like to come to Ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with us, make room for* Manſoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that they ſhould have *Manſoul* again.

Dead-man's bell, and how it went.

Now when they had performed this their horrible Ceremony, they got together again, to conſult what anſwer to ſend to their Friends in *Manſoul*, and ſome adviſed one thing, and ſome another, but at length, becauſe the buſineſs required haſte, they left the whole buſineſs to *Diabolus*, judging him the moſt proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter in anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, by the ſame Hand that brought theirs to him: And this was the Contents thereo:

To our Offspring the high and mighty Diabolonians, *that yet dwell in the Town of* Manſoul, Diabolus *the great Prince of* Manſoul, *wiſheth a proſperous iſſue and concluſion of thoſe many brave Enterprizes, Conſpiracies and Deſigns, that you of your love and reſpect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to attempt to do againſt* Manſoul.

BEloved Children and Diſciples, my Lord *Fornication*, *Adultery*, and the reſt, we have here in our deſolate Den received to our higheſt Joy and Content, your welcome Letter by the Hand of our truſty Mr. *Profane*, and to ſhew how acceptable your Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladneſs; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends in *Manſoul*, and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge

in

in the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. We alſo rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their Sickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your Health, Might and Strength. Glad alſo would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our Clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and helliſh Inventions, to bring to a wiſhed Concluſion, this your brave beginning in order thereto.

And take this for your Comfort, (our Birth and our Offspring) that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the Place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come with more ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt hold than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince, that now they own, that if we get them a ſecond time, they ſhall be ours for ever. *Mat.* xii. 43, 44, 45.

Do you therefore, our truſty *Diabolonians*, yet more pry into, and endeavour to ſpie out the Weakneſs of the Town of *Manſoul*. We alſo would that you yourſelves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word alſo, by what means we had beſt to attempt the regaining thereof, to wit, whether by Perſuaſion to a vain and looſe Life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and deſpair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit: Do you alſo, O ye brave *Diabolonians*, and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a readineſs to make a moſt hideous Aſſault within, when we ſhall be ready to ſtorm it without. Now ſpeed you in your project, and we in our deſires, the utmoſt Power of our Gates, which is the Wiſh of your great *Diabolus*, *Manſoul's* Enemy, and hid him that trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come; all the Bleſſings of the Pit be upon you, and ſo we cloſe up our Letter.

Given at the Pit's Mouth, by the joint Conſent of all

all the Princes of Darkneſs, to be ſent (to the force and power that we have yet remaining in *Manſoul)* by the Hand of Mr. *Profane.*

By me, *Diabolus.*

This Letter was ſent to *Manſoul* to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they alſo in *Manſoul* ſent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr *Profane* had made his return, and was come to *Manſoul* again, he went and came as he was wont, to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, for there was the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they ſaw that their Meſſenger was returned ſafe and ſound, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he preſented them his Letter, which when they had read and conſidered, did much augment their gladneſs. They aſked him after the Welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Belzebub* did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They alſo, ſaid he, did ring for joy at reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Profane comes home again.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it encouraged them in their Work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt thing that they agreed upon was to keep all things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.* Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and another ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the Dungeon do propound unto us theſe three ways.

1. Whether

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin by making of *Manſoul* looſe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

Now I think if we ſhall tempt them to pride, that may do ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wantonneſs, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into Deſperation, that would knock the Nail on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in the firſt Place, queſtion the Truth of the Love of the Heart of their Prince towards them, and that will diſguſt him much. This, if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of ſending Petitions to him; then farewel earneſt ſolicitation for help and ſupply; for then this concluſion lies naturally before them, *As good do nothing, as to do to no purpoſe.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimouſly did conſent.

Then the next queſtion was, but how ſhall we do to bring this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered by the ſame Gentleman, that this might be the beſt way to do it? even let, quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as are willing to venture themſelves for the promoting of their Prince's Cauſe, diſguiſe themſelves with apparel, change their Names, and go into the Market like far Country Men, and proffer themſelves for Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as may be; for by ſo doing, they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall hire them, in little time ſo corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince ſhall be not only further offended with them, but in concluſion ſhall ſpew them out of his Mouth. And when this is done, our Prince *Diabolus* ſhall prey upon them with eaſe: *Yea, of themſelves they ſhall fall into the Mouth of the eater.*

This project was no ſooner propounded, but was as readily accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in the Enterpriſe; but it was not thought fit that all ſhould do thus; wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Covetouſneſs*, the

Lord *Lasciviousness*, and the Lord *Anger*: The Lord *Covetousness* called himself by the Name of *Prudent-thrifty*: the Lord *Lasciviousness* called himself by the Name of *Harmless-mirth*: and the Lord *Anger* called himself by the Name of *Good zeal*.

So upon a Market day, they came into the Market-place, three lusty Fellows they were to look on, and they were cloathed in *Sheeps-russet*, which was also now in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Mansoul*. Now the Men could speak the Language of *Mansoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered themselves to the Townsmen, they were presently taken up, for they asked but little Wages, and promised to do their Masters great Service.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent thrifty*, and Mr. *Godly fear* hired *Good zeal*. True, this fellow *Harmless-mirth* did hang a little in Hand, and could not so soon get a Master as the others did, because the Town of *Mansoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, because *Lent* was almost out, the Lord *Will-be-will* hired *Harmless-mirth* to be both his waiting Man and his Lacquey, and thus they got them Masters.

These Villains now being got into the Houses of the Men of *Mansoul*, quickly began to do great mischief therein; for being filthy, arch, and sly, they quickly corrupted the Families were they were; yea, they tainted their Masters much, especially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they called *Harmless mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good-zeal*, was not so well liked of by his Master, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Rascal; which when the Fellow perceived, with speed he made his escape from the House, or I doubt not but his Master had hanged him.

Well, when these Vagabonds had thus far carried on their design, and corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they considered with themselves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themselves within the Town, should make an attempt to seize upon *Mansoul*: and they all agreed upon this,

that

hat a Market-day would be beſt for that work; for why? Then will the Townsfolk be buſy in their ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are moſt buſy in the World, they leaſt fear a Surprize.* We alſo hen, ſaid they, ſhall be able with leſs ſuſpicion to ather ourſelves together for the work of our Friends nd Lords; yea, and in ſuch a Day, if we ſhall attempt ur Work, and miſs it, we may, when they ſhall give s the rout, the better hide ourſelves in the croud, and ſcape.

Theſe things being thus far agreed upon by them, ney wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and ſent it by the and of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this:

The Lords of *Looſeneſs* ſend to the great and high *Diabolus* from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and Strong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of *Manſoul*, Greeting.

OUR great Lord, and the nouriſher of our lives, *Diabolus*; how glad we were when we heard of our Fatherhood's readineſs to comply with us, and elp forward our Deſign in our attempt to ruin *Manſoul!* one can tell but thoſe, who as we do, ſet themſelves gainſt all appearance of good, when and whereſoever e find it, *Rom.* vii. 21. *Gal.* v. 17.

Touching the encouragement that your Greatneſs is leaſed to give us to continue to deviſe, contrive, and udy the utter deſolation of *Manſoul*, that we are not licitous about, for we know right well that it cannot ut be Pleaſing and profitable to us, to ſee our Enemies, nd them that ſeek our Lives, to die at our feet, or fly efore us. We therefore are ſtill contriving, and that the beſt of our cunning, to make this Work moſt facile d eaſy to your Lordſhip, and to us.

Firſt, we conſidered of that moſt helliſhly cunning mpacted three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in our laſt; and have concluded, that though blow them up with the Gun-powder of Pride would well, and to do it by tempting them to be looſe and

vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulph of Deſperation, we think will do beſt of all. Now we who are at your Beck, have thought of two ways to do this; Firſt, we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, ſhall be ready to fall upon them with the utmoſt force. And of all the Nations that are at your Whiſtle, we think that an Army of *Doubters* may be the moſt likely to attach and overcome the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus ſhall we overcome theſe Enemies, elſe the Pit ſhall open her Mouth upon them, and Deſperation ſhall thruſt them down into it. We have alſo, to effect this ſo much by us deſired deſign, ſent already three of our truſty *Diabolonians* among them, they are diſguiſed in Garb, they have changed their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, *Covetouſneſs*, *Laſciviouſneſs* and *Anger*. The Name of *Covetouſneſs* is changed into *Prudent-thriſty*, and him Mr. *Mind* has hired, and is almoſt become as bad as our Friend. *Laſciviouſneſs* has changed his Name to *Harmleſs-mirth*, and he is got to be the Lord *Will-be-will*'s Lacquey, but he has made his Maſter very wonton. *Anger* changed his Name into *Good-zeal*, and was entertained by Mr. *Godly-fear*, but the peeviſh old Gentleman took Pepper in the Noſe, and turned our Companion out of his Houſe: Nay, he has informed us ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe his old Maſter had hanged him for his labour.

Now theſe have much helped forward our Work and Deſign upon *Manſoul*; for notwithſtanding the ſpite and quarrelſome Temper of the old Gentleman laſt mentioned, the other two ply their buſineſs well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.

Our next project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the heat of their buſineſs; for then to be ſure they will be moſt ſecure, and leaſt think that an aſſault will be made upon them. They will alſo at ſuch a time be leſs able to defend themſelves, and to offend you in the proſecution of our Deſign. And we your truſty (and we are ſure your beloved) ones, ſhall when you make

make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put *Mansoul* to utter Confusion, and swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtle Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords, can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. *Mischief* in *Mansoul*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town itself, was in a sad and woeful case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within them afresh, and also because, though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him, for their Pardon and Favor, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise, though the craft and subtility of the domestic *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker, and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to stand at further distance. The sad state of *Mansoul*.

The Sickness also did still greatly rage in *Mansoul*, but among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Town, their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the Head, whilst *Mansoul* was made the Tail.

By this time the Letter last mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Mansoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-Den*, by the Hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hell-gate hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were presently great as Beggars, and thus they fell

into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hell-gate-hill* again! by St. *Mary* I am glad to ſee thee.

Talk between him and *Cerberus*.

Prof. *Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the concerns of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent.

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs. and that's as well as our Heart can wiſh; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us well. We have already alſo a Foot in their Diſh, for our* Diabolonian *Friends are laid in their Boſoms, and what do we lack, but to be Maſters of the place? Beſides, our truſty Friends in* Manſoul *are daily plotting to betray it to the Lords of this Town; alſo the Sickneſs rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Then ſaid *Cerberus*, no time like this to aſſault them; I wiſh that the enterprize be followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired, may be ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh it for the poor *Diabolonians* ſakes that live in the continual fear of their Lives in that Trayterous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *The contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords in* Manſoul *that are* Diabolonians, *are at it Day and Night, and the others are like ſilly Doves, they want heart to be concerned with their State, and to conſider that ruin is at hand. Beſides, you may, yea, muſt think when you put all things together, that there are many reaſons that prevail with* Diabolus *to make what haſte he can.*

Cer. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad things are at this paſs. Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Coranto* as this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy Letter in already.

Profane's Entertainment.

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and ſaluted him with Welcome, my truſty Servant, I have

have been made glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him alſo their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after Obiſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the yawning Gorge of Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for that is the Muſick of that place) that it made the Mountains about it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now, after they had read and conſidered the Letter, they conſulted what anſwer to return, and the firſt that did ſpeak to it, was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, The firſt Project of the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, is like to be luckey, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the means they can, make *Manſoul* yet more Vile: no way to deſtroy a *Soul* like this; our old Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered many Years ago, *Num.* xxxi. 16. *Rev.* ii. 14. Let this therefore ſtand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can make this to fall but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-day, becauſe of their cumber in buſineſs, that I would ſhould be under debate. And there is more reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated, than why ſome other ſhould; becauſe upon this will turn the whole of what we ſhall attempt. If we time not our buſineſs well, our whole Project may fail. Our Friends the *Diabolonians* ſay, that a Market-day is beſt, for then will *Manſoul* be moſt buſy, and have feweſt Thoughts of a Surprize. But what if they ſhall double their guards on thoſe Days, (and methinks Nature and Reaſon ſhould teach them to do it) and what if they ſhould keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days as the neceſſity of their preſent caſe requires? Yea, what if their Men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe Days? Then you may, my Lords, be diſappointed in your Attempts, and may bring our Friends in the Town to utter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſome-

thing in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down as that which muſt not be receded from, for I know that he ſaid it only to provoke a warm debate thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if we can, whether the Town of *Manſoul* had ſuch Senſe and Knowledge of her decayed State and of the deſign that we have on Foot againſt her, as to ſet Watch and Ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market days. But if after enquiry made, it ſhall be found that they are aſleep, then any day will do, but a Market-day is beſt; and this is my Judgment.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how ſhould we know this? And 'twas anſwered, enquire about it at the Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in and aſked the queſtion, and he made his anſwer as follows.

Profane's Deſcriptions of the preſent ſtate of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *My Lords, ſo far as I can gather, this is at preſent the condition of the Town of* Manſoul; *they are decayed in their faith and love,* Emanuel, *their Prince, has given them the back; they ſend often by Petition to fetch him again, but he makes no haſte to anſwer their requeſt, nor is there much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a Reformation, but yet I am afraid of their Petitioning. However, their looſeneſs of Life is a ſign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart, things are little worth. But go on, my Maſters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the caſe be ſo with *Manſoul*, as Mr. *Profane* has deſcribed it to be, 'twill be no great matter what Day we aſſault it, nor their Prayers, nor their Power will do them much ſervice.

Dreadful Advice againſt *Manſoul.*

When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin. My Opinion, ſaid he, concerning this matter is, that we go on fair and ſoftly, not doing things in a hurry. Let our Friends in *Manſoul* go on ſtill to pollute and defile it, by ſeeking to draw it yet more into ſin, (for there is nothing like ſin to devour *Manſoul.*)

Manſoul.) If this be done, and it takes effect, *Manſoul* of itſelf will leave off to Watch, to Petition, or any thing elſe, that ſhould tend to her ſecurity and ſafety; for ſhe will forget her *Emanuel*, ſhe will not deſire his company, and can ſhe be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haſte. Our truſty Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his Tricks, did *drive* him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetouſneſs*, and my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, by what they may do, keep him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not becauſe you know it not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of *Manſoul*, will do more to the keeping of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making of the Town of *Manſoul* our own, than an Army of a Legion that ſhould be ſent out from us to withſtand him.

Let therefore this firſt Project that our Friends in *Manſoul* have ſet on foot, be ſtrong and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them ſend continually under one guiſe or other, *more* and *other* of their Men to play with the People of *Manſoul*; and then perhaps we ſhall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them; or if that muſt of neceſſity be done, yet the more ſinful they are, the more unable they will be to reſiſt us, and then the more eaſily we ſhall overcome them. And beſides, ſuppoſe (and that is the worſt that can be ſuppoſed) that *Emanuel* ſhould come to them again, why may not the ſame means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not by their lapſe into that Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the ſake of which he was at the firſt driven from them for a ſeaſon? And if this ſhould happen, then away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Soldiers*, and he leaveth *Manſoul* naked and bare. Yea, will not this Town, when ſhe ſees herſelf utterly forſaken of her Prince, of her own accord open her Gates again unto you? But this muſt be done by time, a few Days will not effect ſo great a Work as this.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of ſpeaking,

Diabolus began to blow out his own Malice, and to plead his own cauſe, and he ſaid, My Lords and Powers of the Cave, my true and truſty Friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorge and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a re-poſſeſſion of my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that whatever comes on't, I can wait no longer to ſee the events of lingering projects. I muſt, and that without further delay, ſeek by all means I can, to fill my unſatiable Gulph with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts and your Helps, now I am going to re-over my Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the flaming deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any more Objections, but conſented to lend him what ſtrength they could: Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſoul*. But I ſay, they were willing to lend him what ſtrength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they ſhould engage for themſelves as he. Wherefore they fell to adviſing about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, and alſo how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt the Town of *Manſoul* to take it; and after ſome debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expedition, than an army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul*, an Army of ſturdy *Doubters*. The Number thought fit to be employed in that Service, was between twenty and thirty thouſand. So then the reſult of that great Council of thoſe high and mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* ſhould even now out of hand, beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubting*, which Land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Hell-gate-hill*, for Men that might be employed by him againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. It was alſo concluded

An Army of *Doubters* raiſed to go againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

concluded, that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end, head and manage his Men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent it back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the coming back of Mr. *Profane*, to signify to them into what method they had put their design. The Contents whereof follow:

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most deviliſh Answer to their venomous and most poisonous Design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from Day to Day we boast, and in whose Actions all the Year long we do greatly delight ourselves: We received your Welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. *Profane*. And do give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing Memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the Mountains that stand round about *Hell-gate-hill*, had like to have been shaken to pieces at the sound thereof.

We could also do no less than admire your Faithfulness to us, with the Greatness of that Subtility that now hath shewed itself to be in your Heads to serve us against the Town of *Mansoul*. For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious People a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Hell. The Proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall, to encourage you in the profundity of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and

Diabolus began to blow out his own Malice, and to plead his own cauſe, and he ſaid, My Lords and Powers of the Cave, my true and truſty Friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorge and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a re-poſſeſſion of my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that whatever comes on't, I can wait no longer to ſee the events of lingering projects. I muſt, and that without further delay, ſeek by all means I can, to fill my unſatiable Gulph with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts and your Helps, now I am going to re-cover my Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the flaming deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any more Objections, but conſented to lend him what ſtrength they could: Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſoul*. But I ſay, they were willing to lend him what ſtrength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they ſhould engage for themſelves as he. Wherefore they fell to adviſing about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, and alſo how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt the Town of *Manſoul* to take it; and after ſome debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expedition, than an army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul*, an Army of ſturdy *Doubters*. The Number thought fit to be employed in that Service, was between twenty and thirty thouſand. So then the reſult of that great Council of thoſe high and mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* ſhould even now out of hand, beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubting*, which Land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Hell-gate-hill*, for Men that might be employed by him againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. It was alſo concluded

An Army of *Doubters* raiſed to go againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

concluded, that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end, head and manage his Men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent it back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the coming back of Mr. *Profane*, to signify to them into what method they had put their design. The Contents whereof follow:

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most deviliſh Answer to their venomous and most poisonous Design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from Day to Day we boast, and in whose Actions all the Year long we do greatly delight ourselves: We received your Welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. *Profane*. And do give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing Memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the Mountains that stand round about *Hell-gate-hill*, had like to have been shaken to pieces at the sound thereof.

We could also do no less than admire your Faithfulness to us, with the Greatness of that Subtility that now hath shewed itself to be in your Heads to serve us against the Town of *Mansoul*. For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious People, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Hell. The Proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall, to encourage you in the profundity of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and

Conclave of our Princes and Principalities of this place, your Project was diſcourſed and toſſed from one ſide of our Cave to the other by their Mightineſſes, but a better, and as was by themſelves judged, a more fit and proper way, by all their wits could not be invented, to ſurprize, take and make our own, the Rebellious Town of *Manſoul.*

Wherefore in fine, all that was ſaid that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of itſelf to the Ground, and yours only was ſtuck to by *Diabolus* the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yawning Paunch was on fire, to put your invention into Execution.

We therefore give you to underſtand, that our ſtout, furious, and unmerciful *Diabolus*, is riſing for your relief, and the ruin of the Rebellious Town of *Manſoul*, more than Twenty Thouſand *Doubters*, to come againſt that People. They are all ſtout and ſturdy Men, and Men that of old have been accuſtomed to War; I ſay, he is doing of this Work of his, with all the ſpeed he can, for with his heart and ſpirit engaged in it. We deſire therefore, that as you have hitherto ſtuck to us, and given us both advice and encouragement, you ſtill will proſecute our deſign, nor ſhall you loſe, but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of *Manſoul.*

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, thoſe with us deſire that every one of you that are in *Manſoul*, would ſtill uſe all your Power, Cunning, and Skill, with deluſive perſuaſions, yet to draw the Town of *Manſoul* into more Sin and Wickedneſs, even that Sin may be finiſhed and bring forth Death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, ſinful, and debauched the Town of *Manſoul* is, the more backward will their *Emanuel* be to come to their help, either by preſence, or other relief; yea, the more Sinful, the more weak, and ſo the more unable will they be to make reſiſtance, when we ſhall make our aſſault upon them to ſwallow them up. Yea, that may cauſe that their mighty *Shaddai* himſelf, may caſt them out of his Protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Soldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them naked

and

and bare, and then the Town of *Manſoul* will of itſelf open to us, and fall as the Fig into the Mouth of the Eater. Yea, to be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe, ſhall come upon her and overcome her.

As to the time of our coming upon *Manſoul*, we as yet have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Market day, or a Market-day at Night, will certainly be the beſt. However, do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as buſy to make the moſt horrible confuſion within, 1 *Pet.* v. 8. So ſhall *Manſoul* certainly be diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake herſelf for help. My Lord *Lucifer*, my Lord *Beelzebub*, my Lord *Apollyon*, my Lord *Legion*, with the reſt, ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord *Diabolus*, and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf-ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we ourſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be ourſelves. By the Letter Carrier, Mr. *Profane*.

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit, to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the Stairs from the Deep, to the Mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he aſked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither, was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our* Diabolonians *ſo. I have an Anſwer to it here in my Boſom, that I am ſure will make our Maſters that ſent me, glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within, when they ſhall ſee my Lord* Diabolus *beleaguering of the Town of* Manſoul. *Cerb.*

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than Twenty Thouſand all ſturdy* Doubters, *and Men of War, picked Men from the Land of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave Preparations a making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul?* And would I might be put at the Head of a thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my Valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Your wiſh may come to paſs, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him thoſe that are valiant and ſtout. But my Buſineſs requires haſte.*

Cerb. Ay, ſo it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Manſoul,* with all the deepeſt miſchiefs that this place can afford thee And when thou ſhalt come to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief,* the place where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth wiſh them his Service, and that if he may, he will with the Army come up againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to ſee you alſo.*

So after a few more ſuch kind of Compliments, Mr. *Profane* took leave of his Friend *Cerberus,* and *Cerberus* again, with a thouſand of their Pit Wiſhes, bid him haſte with all ſpeed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeiſance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul,* and going as afore to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief,* there he found the *Diabolonians* aſſembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he delivered his letter, and adjoined his Compliment to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and powers of the *Den* ſalute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Manſoul:* Wiſhing you always the moſt proper of their Benediction,

for

for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Atchievements that you have put yourſelves upon, for the reſtoring to our Prince *Diabolus*, the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

This was therefore the preſent ſtate of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her fooliſhneſs, to come againſt her to ſeek her utter Deſtruction

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not weather *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Manſoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had adviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he anſwered all with Silence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rowling thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do to them? Yea, there ſeemed now to be a mixture in *Manſoul*, the *Diabolonians* and *Manſoulians* would walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to ſeek their Peace, for they thought, that ſince the Sickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handy-gripes with them. Beſides, the Weakneſs of *Manſoul*, was the ſtrength of their Enemies; and the Sins of *Manſoul*, the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Manſoul* did alſo now begin to promiſe themſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion; there was no great difference now betwix the *Manſoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the Town of *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly.

ly. There was more than Eleven Thouſand of Men, Women and Children, that died by the Sickneſs of *Manſoul.*

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whoſe Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of the People of *Manſoul.* And he, as his manner was, did go liſtening up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any deſign againſt it or no. For he was always a jealous Man, and feared ſome Miſchief ſometime would befal it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from ſome Power without. Now upon a time it ſo happened. as Mr. *Prywell* went liſtening here and there, that he lighted upon a place called *Vile hill*, in *Manſoul*, where *Diabolonians* uſed to meet; ſo hearing a muttering (you muſt know that it was in the Night) he ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long under the Houſe end (for there ſtood a Houſe there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Manſoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and deſtroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Story of Mr. *Prywell.*

The *Diabolonians* Plot diſcovered, and by whom.

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were above Twenty Thouſand fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accompliſhing of this Deſign, and that it would not be many Months before they all ſhould ſee it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, ho did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my *Lord Mayor*'s Houſe, and acquainted him therewith; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the buſineſs to him, and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Manſoul*, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at eaſe.* And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to Alarm the Town therewith: The ſame Hour, he

Underſtanding Conſcience.

he caused the Lecture Bell to be rung, so the People came together; he gave them then a short Exhortation to Watchfulness, and made Mr. *Prywell's* News the Argument thereof. For, said he, an horrible Plot is contrived against *Mansoul*, even to massacre us all in a Day; nor is this Story to be slighted, for Mr. *Prywell* is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was always a lover of *Mansoul*, a sober and judicious Man, a Man that is no tatler, nor raiser of false Reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of News but by very solid Arguments.

I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves; so he called him, and he came and told his Tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger, and have sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much Correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forgotten our tender Mercies; no marvel then if the Enemy both within and without should design and plot our Ruin; and what time like this to do it? The Sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good-meaning Man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow stronger and stronger.

They take the Alarm.

Besides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller is one inking further, that he understood by those that he overheard, that several Letters have lately passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*, in order to our destruction. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to gainsay it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai*, and his Son. They also break the business

to

They tell the things to the Captains.

to the Captains, high Commanders, and Men of War, in the Town of *Manſoul*, entreating of them to uſe the means to be ſtrong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their Harneſs, and make themſelves ready to give *Diabolus* Battle by Night or by Day, ſhould he come, as they are informed he will, to beleaguer the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true Lovers of the Town of *Manſoul*, what do they, but like ſo many *Sampſons*, they ſhake themſelves, and come together to conſult and contrive how to defeat thoſe bold and helliſh contrivances that were upon the Wheel, by the means of *Diabolus* and his Friends againſt the now ſickly, weak, and much impoveriſhed Town of *Manſoul*; and they agreed upon theſe following Particulars:

Their Agreement.

1. That the Gates of *Manſoul* ſhould be kept ſhut, and made faſt with Bars and Locks, and that all Perſons that went out or come in, ſhould be very ſtrictly examined by the Captains of the Guard, 1 *Cor.* xvi. 13. To the end, ſaid they, that thoſe that are managers of the Plot amongſt us, may either coming or going be taken; and that we may alſo find out who are the great contrivers (amongſt us) of our Ruin, *Lam.* iii 40.

2. The next thing was, that a ſtrict ſearch ſhould be made for all kind of *Diabolonians*, throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that every Man's Houſe from top to bottom, ſhould be looked into, and that too, Houſe by Houſe, that if poſſible a farther diſcovery might be made of all ſuch among them as had a hand in theſe Deſigns, *Heb.* xii. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that whereſoever or with whomſoever any of the *Diabolonians* were found, that even thoſe of the Town of *Manſoul* that had given them Houſe and Harbour, ſhould to their ſhame, and the warning others, do penance in the open place, *Jer.* ii. 34. *Chap.* v. 26. *Ezek.* xvi. 52.

4. It was moreover reſolved by the famous Town of *Manſoul*,

Manſoul, that a public Faſt, and a Day of Humiliation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the juſtifying of their Prince, the abaſing of themſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions againſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father, *Joel* i. 14. *Chap.* ii. 15, 16. It was further reſolved, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humble themſelves for their faults, but ſhould mind their worldly Employments, or be found wandering up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what Speed, and with what warmth of Mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they alſo reſolved to ſend Tidings to the Court of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them, *Jer.* xxxvii. 4.

6. It was alſo determined, that Thanks ſhould be given by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent ſeeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that foraſmuch as he was ſo naturally inclined to ſeek their Good, and alſo to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter General*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Corporations with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ſearch, they made thoſe with whom any was found, to do Penance in the open place. They kept their Faſt, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Truſt that *Manſoul* had put into his Hands, with great Conſcience, and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Employ, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to *pry*, to *ſee*, and to *hear*.

Mr. *Prywell* goes a Scouting.

And not many days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hell-gate hill*, into the Country were *Doubters* were, where he heard of all that had been

been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceived alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, &c. So he came back with ſpeed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen.

He returns with great News.

Particularly he told them, that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, and that he had made old Mr. *Incredulity*, that once broke Priſon in *Manſoul*, the General of his Army; that his Army conſiſted of all *Doubters*, and that their Number was above Twenty Thouſand. He told moreover, that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Chapains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that ſeveral of the Black Den would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades*, to reduce the Town of *Manſoul* to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He ſaid moreover, that he underſtood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been, that the reaſon why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was becauſe none truer than he to the Tyrant; and becauſe he had an implacable ſpight againſt the welfare of the Town of *Manſoul*. Beſides, ſaid he, he remembers the Affront that *Manſoul* has given him, and he is reſolved to be revenged of them.

But the Black Princes ſhall be made High Commanders; only *Incredulity* ſhall be over them all, becauſe he can more eaſily and dexterouſly beleaguer the Town of *Manſoul*, than any of the Princes beſides, *Heb.* xii. 1.

Now when the Captains of *Manſoul*, with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought it expedient without further delay, to put into Execution the Laws againſt the *Diabolonians*, their Prince had made and given them in Commandment to manage againſt them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial ſearch was made in all Houſes in *Manſoul*, for all and all manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the Houſe of Mr. *Mind*, and in the

the Houſe of the great Lord *Will-be-will*, were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind*'s Houſe was one Lord *Covetouſneſs* found, but he had changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty*. In my Lord *Will-be-will*'s Houſe one *Laſciviouſneſs* was found, but he had changed his Name to *Harmleſs-mirth*. Theſe two, the Captains and Elders of the Town of *Manſoul* took and committed to Cuſtody, under the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler; and this Man handled them ſo ſeverely, and loaded them ſo well with Irons, that they both fell into a very deep Conſumption, and died in the Priſon; their Maſters alſo, according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Penance in the open place, to their ſhame, and for a warning to the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Now this was the manner of Penance in thoſe days. The Perſons offending being made ſenſible of the Evil of their doings, were enjoyned open Confeſſion of their Faults, and a ſtrict Amendment of their Lives.

After this, the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* ſought yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, where ever they lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or where elſe they could, in or about the Wall, or Town of *Manſoul*. But though they could plainly ſee their Footing, and ſo follow them by their Tract, and ſmell to their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take and do juſtice upon them they could not, their ways were ſo crooked, their Holds ſo ſtrong, and they ſo quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Manſoul* did now with ſo ſtiff an Hand rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to ſhrink into Corners: Time was, when they durſt walk openly and in the Day, but now they were forced to embrace Privacy and the Night: Time was when a *Manſoulian* was their Companion, but now they counted them deadly Enemies. This change did Mr. *Prywell*'s Intelligence make in the Town of *Manſoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Manſoul*,

ſoul, and had ſet over them Captains and other Field-Officers, ſuch as liked his furious Stomach beſt, himſelf was Lord Paramount. *Incredulity* was General of his Army. Their higheſt Captains ſhall be named afterwards, but now for their Officers, Colours, and Scutcheons.

1. Their firſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were the red Colours; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſtructive*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon, *Rev.* xii. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation-Doubters*, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery Flying-Serpent, *Num.* xxi. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace-doubters*, his were the red Colours, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the *Black Den*, Matt iii. 22, 23. *Rev.* ix. 1.

4. The fourth Captain was Captain *Inſatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith-doubters*, his were the red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the *Yawning jaws*, Prov. xxvii. 20.

5. The firſt Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, he was Captain over the *Perſeverance-doubters*, his alſo were the red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the blue and ſtinking flame, *Pſal.* xi. 6. *Rev.* xiv. 11.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Reſurrection-doubters*, his Colours were thoſe that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard-bearer, and he had the *Black worm* for his Scutcheon, *Mark* ix. 44, 46, 48.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *No-eaſe*, he was Captain over the *Salvation-doubters*, his were the red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare them, and his was the ghaſtly Picture of Death, *Rev.* iv. 11. *Chap.* vi. 8.

8. The eighth Captain was Captain *Sepulchre*, he was Captain over the *Glory-doubters*, his alſo was

the



the Pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Skull, and Dead Men's Bones, *Jer.* v. 16. *Ch.* ii. 25.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Paſt-hope*, he was Captain of thoſe that are called the *Felicity doubters*, his Standard bearer was Mr. *Deſpair*; his alſo were the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart, 1 *Tim* ii. 4. *Rom.* ii. 5.

Theſe were his Captains, and theſe were their Forces, theſe were the Standards, theſe were their Colours, and theſe were their Scutcheons. Now over theſe did the great *Diabolus* make Superior Captains, and they were in Number ſeven: As namely, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Beliel*; theſe ſeven he ſet over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was King.

The *Reformades* alſo, ſuch as were like themſelves, were made ſome of them Captains of Hundreds, and ſome of them Captains of more: And thus was the Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they ſet out at Hell-gate-hill. (for there they had their Rendezvous) from whence they came with a ſtraight courſe upon their March towards the Town of *Marſoul*. Now as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the Mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they ſet a ſtrong Watch at the Gates, and had alſo doubled their Guards; they alſo mounted their Slings in good Places, where they might conveniently caſt out their great Stones to the Annoyance of the Enemy.

Now could thoſe *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that hurt as was deſigned they ſhould; for *Marſoul* was now awake. But alas, poor People, they were ſorely afrighted at firſt appearance of their Foes, and at their Sitting down before the Town, eſpecially when they heard the roaring of their Drum, 1 *Pet.* v. 8. This to ſpeak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all Men ſeven Miles round.

The

The ſtreaming of their Colours were alſo terrible and dejecting to behold.

When *Diabolus* was come up againſt the Town, firſt he made his approach to *Ear-gate*, and gave it a ſerious Aſſault, ſuppoſing, as it ſeems, that his Friends in *Manſoul* had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before, by the vagilance of the Captains. Wherefore, miſſing of the help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the Stones that the Slingers did ſling (for that I will ſay for the Captains, that conſidering the Weakneſs that yet was upon them, by reaſon of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed the Town of *Manſoul*, they did gallantly behave themſelves) he was forced to make ſome retreat from *Manſoul*, and to intrench himſelf and his Men in the Field, without the reach of the Slings of the Town, *James* iv. 7.

He makes an Aſſault upon Ear-gate, and is repelled.

He retreats and intrenches himſelf.

Now having intrenched himſelf, he did caſt up four Mounts againſt the Town; the firſt he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, the more to affright the Town of *Manſoul*, the other three he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megare*, and Mount *Tiſiphone*, for theſe are the Names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his Game with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it as the Lion his Prey, even to make it fall before his Terror. But, as I ſaid, the Captains and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, and did ſo much Execution, that they made him, though againſt Stomach, to retreat: Wherefore *Manſoul* began to take courage.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raiſed on the North ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant ſet up his Standard, and a fearful Thing it was to behold, for he had wrought in it by deviliſh Art after the manner of his Scutcheon, a flaming flame, fearful to behold, and the Picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

Diabolus his Standard ſet up.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould every night approach the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, and beat a Parley; the Command was to do it a Nights, for in the Day-time they annoyed him with their Slings; for the Tyrant ſaid, that he had a mind to Parley with the now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded that the Drum ſhould beat every Night, that through wearineſs they might at laſt (if poſſible, at the firſt they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

So the Drummer did as commanded, he aroſe, and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if one looked towards the Town of *Manſoul*, *Behold darkneſs and ſorrow, and the light was darkned in the Heaven thereof*, Iſa. v 30. No noiſe was ever heard upon Earth more terrible, except the Voice of *Shaddai*, when he ſpeaketh. But how did *Manſoul* tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be ſwallowed up.

When this Drummer had beaten a Parley, he made this Speech to *Manſoul*, *My Maſter has bid me tell you, that if you will willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have the good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be ſtubborn, he is reſolved to take you by force.* But by that the Fugitive had done beating his Drum, the People of *Manſoul* had betaken themſelves to the Captains that were in the Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an Anſwer; ſo he proceeded no further that Night, but returned again to his Maſter to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw, that by Drumming he could not work out *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night he ſendeth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let the Townſmen know that he had a mind to parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a Summons to the Town to deliver up themſelves: But they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembred what at firſt it coſt them to hear him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ſhould

ſhould be his Meſſenger to *Manſoul*, but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of *Manſoul*, and made this Oration to the Town:

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of *Manſoul!* I ſummons you in the Name of the Prince *Diabolus*, that without any more ado, you ſet open the Gates of your Town, and admit your Lord to come in. But if you ſhall ſtill Rebel, when we have taken the Town by force, we will ſwallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my ſummons, ſay ſo, and if not, then let me know.

The reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you yourſelves have formerly owned. Nor ſhall that Aſſault that was given to my Lord, when *Emanuel* dealt ſo diſhonourably by him, prevail with him to loſe his Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Conſider then, O *Manſoul*, with thyſelf, wilt thou ſhew thyſelf Peaceably, or not? If thou ſhalt quietly yield up thyſelf, then our old Friendſhip ſhall be renewed; but if thou ſhalt yet refuſe and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.

When the languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made the Captain no Anſwer at all, ſo away he went as he came.

But after ſome Conſultation among themſelves, as alſo with ſome of their Captains, they applied themſelves afreſh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counſel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as alſo is mentioned ſome Pages before) only now he was *ill at eaſe*; and of him they begged favour in theſe two or three Things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himſelf ſo much retired from them as formerly. Alſo that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they ſhould make known their miſerable condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but*

ill at eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.

2. The ſecond Thing they deſired, was, that he would be pleaſed to give them his Advice about their now ſo important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and ſet before the Town with no leſs than Twenty Thouſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he ſaid, *You muſt look to the Law of the Prince, and there ſee what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his Highneſs would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son, and that he would ſet his own hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in it: *For*, ſaid they, *my Lord, many a one have we ſent, but can get no anſwer of Peace, but now ſurely one with thy Hand unto it, may obtain good for* Manſoul.

But all the anſwer he gave to this was, *That they had offended their* Emanuel, *and had alſo grieved himſelf, and that therefore they muſt as yet partake of their own devices.*

This Anſwer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a Mill-ſtone upon them; yea, it cruſhed them ſo, that they could not tell what to do, yea they durſt not comply with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the Demands of his Captain, *Lem.* i. 3. So then here were the Straights that the Town of *Manſoul* was betwixt, when the Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to ſwallow her up, and her Friends did forbear, to help her.

The ſad Straights of *Manſoul.*

Then ſtood up my Lord-Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and he began to pick and pick, until he had picked comfort out of that ſeemingly bitter ſaying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he diſcanted upon it: Firſt, ſaid he, This unavoidably follows upon the ſaying of my Lord, *That we muſt yet ſuffer for our Sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *the words yet ſound as if at laſt we ſhould be ſaved from our Enemies, and that after a few more Sorrows,* Emanuel

uel *will come and be our help.* Now the Lord Mayor was the more Critical in his dealing with the *Secretary*'s Words, becauſe my Lord was more than a Prophet, and becauſe none of his Words were ſuch, but that at all times they were moſt exactly ſignificant, and the Townſmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their beſt Advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord High *Secretary* had ſaid, who, when they had heard it, were all of the ſame Opinion as was my Lord-Mayor himſelf; the Captains therefore began to take ſome courage unto them, and to prepare to make ſome brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and to deſtroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with the roving Doubters that the Tyrant had brought with him to deſtroy the poor Town of *Manſoul*.

The Town of *Manſoul* in Order.

So all betook themſelves forthwith to their Places, the Captains to theirs, the Lord-Mayor to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Will-be-will* to his. The Captains longed to be at ſome Work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day therefore they came together and conſulted, and after Conſultation had, they reſolved to give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Slings; and ſo they did at the riſing of the Sun on the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come near again, but the Sling-ſtones were to him and his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Manſoul* ſo terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum, ſo there is nothing to *Diabolus* ſo terrible as the well playing of *Emanuel*'s Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat, yet further off from the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Then did the Lord-Mayor of *Manſoul* cauſe the Bells to be rung, *and that thanks ſhould be ſent to the Lord High* Secretary *by the Mouth of the* Sub-

ordinate Preacher; *for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been ſtrengthened againſt* Diabolus.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that his Captains and Soldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightned and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*, he bethought himſelf, and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my Net.*

Diabolus changes his way.

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all ſo beſugard his Lips, he ſeemed to be a very Sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, deſigning nothing for Humours ſake, nor to be revenged on *Manſoul* for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he ſaid, his only Deſign. Wherefore, after he had called for Audience, and deſired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And ſaid,

'Oh! the deſire of my Heart, the famous Town of *Manſoul*, how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary ſteps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good, 1 *Pet.* v. 8. *Rev.* xii. 10. Far be it, far be it from me to deſire to make War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up yourſelves unto me. You know that you were mine of old, *Matth.* iv. 8. Luke iv. 6, 7. Remember alſo, that ſo long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the delights of the Earth, that I, your Lord and Prince, could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blith withal. Conſider, you never had ſo many hard, dark, troubleſome, and heart afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had ſince you revolted from me, nor ſhall you ever have Peace again until you and I become one as before. But be but prevailed with to embrace me again, and I will grant, yea, enlarge your old Charter with

with abundance of Privileges, ſo that your Licenſe and Liberty ſhall be to take, hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleaſant from the Eaſt to the Weſt. Nor ſhall any of thoſe Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, ſo long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor ſhall any of theſe dear Friends of mine, that now, for the fear of you, lie lurking in Dens and Holes, and Caves in *Manſoul*, be hurtful to you any more; yea, they ſhall be your Servants, and ſhall miniſter unto you of their Subſtance, and of whatever ſhall come to hand. I need ſpeak no more, you know them, and have ſometimes ſince been much delighted in their Company, why then ſhould we abide at ſuch odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendſhip again.

Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this time to ſpeak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you, preſſes me to do it, as alſo does the Zeal of my Heart for my Friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor yourſelves to further fright. Have you I will, in a way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter yourſelves with the Power and Force of your Captains, or that your *Emanuel* will ſhortly come into your help; for ſuch ſtrength will do you no pleaſure.

I am come againſt you with a ſtout and valiant Army, and all the Chief Princes of the Den are even at the Head. Beſides, my Captains are ſwifter than Eagles, ſtronger than Lions, and more greedy of Prey than are the Evening Wolves. What is *Og* or *Baſham*; what's *Goliah* of *Goth!* and what's an hundred more of them to one of the leaſt of my Captains? how then ſhall *Manſoul* think to eſcape my Hand and Force?

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, lying Speech to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, the Lord-Mayor replied unto him as follows:

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

'O *Diabolus!* Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter of all Deceit; thy lying flatteries we have had, and made ſufficient Probation of, and have taſted too deeply of that de-

ſtructive Cup already; ſhould we therefore again hearken unto thee. And ſo break the Commandment of our great *Shaddai* to join affinity with thee, would not our Prince reject us, and caſt us off for ever; and being caſt off by him, can the Place that he has prepared for thee, be a Place of reſt for us! Beſides, O thou that art empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die by thy Hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying Deceits.

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be got in Parlying with my Lord-Mayor, he fell into an helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with his Army of *Doubters*, he would another time aſſault the Town of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his Drummer, who beat up for his Men, (and while he did beat, *Manſoul* did ſhake) to be in readineſs to give Battle to the Corporation: then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and thus diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captain *Torment*, theſe he drew up, and placed againſt *Feel-gate*, and commanded them to ſet down there for the War. And he alſo appointed, that if need were, Captain *No-eaſe* ſhould come in to their relief. At *Noſe-gate* he placed Captain *Brimſtone* and Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward on that ſide of the Town of *Manſoul*. But at *Eye gate* he placed that Grim-face one, the Captain *Paſt-hope*, and there alſo now he did ſet up his terrible Standard.

Now Captain *Inſatiable* was to look to the Carriages of *Diabolus*, and was alſo appointed to take into Cuſtody that, or thoſe Perſons and Things that ſhould at any time as Prey be taken from the Enemy.

Now *Mouth-gate*, the Inhabitants of *Manſoul* kept for a Sally Port, wherefore that they kept ſtrong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did ſend their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince; that alſo was the Gate, from the Top of which the Captains did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that Gate ſtood ſomewhat aſcending, ſo that the placing

of

of them here, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much Execution againſt the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for theſe cauſes with others, *Diabolus* ſought, if poſſible, to ſtop up *Mouth-gate* with Dirt.

Now, as *Diabolus* was buſy and induſtrious in preparing to make his Aſſault upon the Town of *Manſoul* without, ſo the Captains and Soldiers in the Corporation, were as buſy in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they ſet up their Banners, they ſounded their Trumpets, and put themſelves in ſuch Order as was judged moſt for the Annoyance of the Enemy, and for the Advantage of *Manſoul*, and gave their Soldiers Orders to be ready at the Sound of the Trumpet for War. The Lord *Will-be-will*, alſo, he took the Charge of watching againſt the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to ſtifle them within their Caves, Dens, and Holes in the Town-wall of *Manſoul*. And to ſpeak the truth of him, ever ſince he did Penance for his fault, he has ſhewed as much Honeſty and Bravery of Spirit as may be in *Manſoul*, for he took one *Jolly*, and his Brother *Griggiſh*, the two Sons of his Servant *Harmleſs mirth*, (for to that Day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Son had a dwelling in the Houſe of my Lord) I ſay, he took them, and with his own Hands put them to the Croſs. And this was the reaſon why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, they his Sons began to play their Pranks, and to be trickling and toying with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealouſed that they are too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordſhip's Ear. Now his Lordſhip being unwilling unadviſedly to put any Man to Death, did not ſuddenly fall upon them; but ſet Watch and Spies to ſee if the thing was true; of the which he was ſoon informed, for his two Servants, whoſe

The Lord *Will-be-will* plays the Man.

Jolly and *Griggiſh* taken and executed.

Names were *Find-out* and *Tell-all*, catched them together in an uncivil manner more than once or twice, and went and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Will be-will* had sufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for such they were, (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* born) and has them to *Eye-gate*, where he raised a very high Cross just in the Face of *Diabolus*, and of his Army, and there he hanged the young Villains, in defiance to Captain *Past-hope*, and the horrible Standard of the Tyrant.

Now this *Christian* Act of the brave Lord *Will be-will* did greatly abash Captain *Past-hope*, discouraged the Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* runnagades in *Mansoul*, and put strength and courage into the Captains that belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very Act of my Lord, that *Mansoul* was resolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do such things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor was this the only Proof of the brave Lord *Will-be-will*'s Honesty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Mortifications of Sin, is a sign of hope of Life.

Now when the Children of *Prudent-thrifty*, who dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, for *Thrift* left Children with Mr. *Mind*, when he was also committed to Prison, and their Names were *Gripe* and *Rake-all*, these begat of Mr. *Mind*'s Bastard Daughter, (whose Name was Mrs. *Hold-fast-bad*,) I say, when his Children perceived how the Lord *Will-be-will* had served them that dwelt with him, what do they but (lest they should drink of the same Cup) endeavour to make their escape: But Mr. *Mind* being weary of it, took them, and put them in hold in his House till Morning (for this was done over Night) and remembring that by the Law of *Mansoul* all *Diabolonians* were to die, and to be sure they were at least by Father's-side such, and some

Mr. *Mind* plays the Man.

ſome ſay, by Mother's Side too; what does he, but takes them, and puts them in Chains and carries them to the ſelf ſame place where my Lord hanged his two before, there he hanged them.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at this Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonian* Troublers of *Manſoul*; but at that Time the reſt lay ſo cloſe, that they could not be apprehended; ſo they ſet againſt them a diligent Watch, and went every Man to his Place.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his Army were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the Sight of what my Lord *Will-be-will* did, when he hanged up thoſe two young *Diabolonians*; but his Diſcouragement quickly turned itſelf into furious Madneſs and Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it he would. Alſo the Townſmen and Captains within, they had their Hopes and their Expectation heightened, believing at laſt the Day would be theirs, ſo they feared them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too, made a Sermon about it, and he took that Theme for his Text, *Gad, a Troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.* Whence he ſhewed, that though *Manſoul* ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the Victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Manſoul*'s at the laſt, *Gen.* lxix. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his Drummer ſhould beat a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains alſo that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they ſounded againſt them. Then they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus*, came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Caſtle, with the Singers at *Mouth-gate* played upon them amain. And now there was nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and Blaſphemy; but in the Town good Words, Prayer, and Singing of Pſalms: The Enemy replied with horrible Objections, and the Terribleneſs of their

Drum-

Drum: but the Town made Anſwer with the ſlapping of their Slings, and the melodious noiſe of their Trumpets. And thus the Fight laſted for ſeveral Days together, only now and then they had ſome ſmall Intermiſſion, in which the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the Captains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in Silver Armour, and the Soldiers in that, which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in Iron, which was made to give place to *Emanuel*'s Engine Shot. In the Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly wounded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon was ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emanuel* at preſent was abſent, *Rev.* xxii. 2. *Pſal.* xxxviii. 5. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrify, and ſome did grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſmen theſe were wounded, to wit.

Who of *Manſoul* were wounded.

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was wounded in the *Head.*

Another that was wounded, was the brave Lord-Mayor, he was wounded in the *Eye.*

Another that was wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the *Stomach.*

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he received a Shot not far off the Heart, but none of theſe were Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Many alſo of the inferior ſort were not only wounded, but ſlain outright.

Who in the Camp of *Diabolus* were Wounded and Slain.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were wounded and ſlain a conſiderable number. For inſtance;

Captain *Rage*, he was wounded, and ſo was Captain *Cruel.*

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Standard alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Stand-

Standard-bearer Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out with a Sling-ſtone, to the little Grief and Shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many alſo of the *Doubters* were ſlain out-right, though enough of them were left alive to make *Manſoul* ſhake and totter. Now the Victory that Day being turned to *Manſoul*, did put great Valour into the Townſmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cold, but with all it made them far more furious. So the next Day *Manſoul* reſted and commanded that the Bells ſhould be rung, the Trumpets alſo joyfully ſounded, and the Captains ſhouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that day to *Manſoul*, &c.

My Lord *Will-be-will* alſo was not idle, but did notable Service within againſt the Domeſtics, or the *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at laſt, whoſe Name was Mr. *Anything*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before, for 'twas he, if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges*'s Companies, and that perſuaded them to Liſt themſelves under the Tyrant, to fight againſt the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Will be-will* did alſo take a notable *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was *Looſefoot*; this *Looſe foot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Manſoul*, and that did uſe to carry Tidings out of *Manſoul* to the Camp, and out of the Camp to thoſe of the Enemies in *Manſoul*; both theſe my Lord ſent away ſafe to Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, with a Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended then to have them out to be Crucified when it would be for the beſt to the Corporation, and moſt for the diſcouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord *Will-be-will* taketh one *Anything*, and one *Looſefoot*, and committeth them to Ward.

My Lord Mayor alſo, though he could not ſtir about ſo much as formerly, becauſe of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out orders to all

that

that were the Natives of *Mansoul*, to look to their Watch, and stand upon their Guard, and as occasions should offer, to prove themselves Men.

Mr. *Conscience* the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good Documents alive upon the Hearts of the People of *Mansoul*.

The Captains consult to fall upon the Enemy.

Well, a while after, the Captains and stout ones of the Town of *Mansoul*, agreed, and resolved upon a time, to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this must be done in the Night, and there was the folly of *Mansoul* (for the Night is always the best for the Enemy, but the worst for *Mansoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was so high; their last Victory also still stuck in their Memories.

The Fight in the Night. Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave Captains cast Lots who should lead the Van in this new and desperate Expedition against *Diabolus*, and against his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to Captain *Credence*, to Captain *Experience*, and to Captain *Good-hope* to lead the *Forlorn hope*. (This Captain *Experience* the Prince created such when himself did reside in the Town of *Mansoul*) so as I said, they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege against them; and their hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accustomed to Night-work, took the Alarm presently, and were as ready to give the Battle, as if they had sent them word of th ir coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every side, the *Hell-Drum* also was beat most furiously, while the Trumpets of the Prince most sweetly sounded. And thus the Battle was joined, and Captain *Insatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages, and waited when he should receive some Prey.

How they fall on.

The

The Prince's Captain's fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould; they wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain *Credence*, Captain *Good-hope*, and Captain *Experience*, as they were upon the purſuit, cutting down, and following hard after the Enemy in the Rear, Captain *Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by which fall he caught ſo great a hurt, that he could not riſe, till Captain *Experience* did help him up, at which their Men were put in diſorder; the Captain alſo was ſo full of Pain, that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this, the other two Captains fainted, ſuppoſing that Captain *Credence* had received his Mortal Wound: Their Men alſo were more diſordered, and had no mind to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very obſerving, thought at this time as yet he was put to the worſt, perceiving that an Halt was made among the Men that were the Purſuers, what does he, but taking it for granted, that the Captains were either wounded or dead: He therefore at firſt makes a ſtand, then faces about, and ſo comes up upon the Prince's Army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in juſt among the three Captains; Captain *Credence*, Captain *Good hope*, and Captain *Experience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them ſo dreadfully, that what through Diſcouragement, what through Diſorder, and what through the Wounds that now they had received, and alſo the loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were able, though they had for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the Town again.

They fight bravely.

Captain *Credence* hurt.

The reſt of the Captains faint.

Diabolus takes Courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how theſe three Captains were put to the worſt, they thought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a

Retreat

Retreat as they could and so returned by the Sally-ports again, and so there was an end of the present Action. But *Diabolus* was so flusht, with this Night's Work, that he promised himself in a few Days, an easy and compleat Conquest over the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great Boldness, and demands Entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themselves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterwards).

Diabolus flusht.

He demands the Town.

But the valiant Lord-Mayor replied, *That what he got he must get by Force; for as long as* Emanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at present was not so with them as they wisht) they should never consent to yield* Mansoul *up to another.*

The Mayor's Answer.

And with that the Lord *Will-be-will* stood up and said, *Diabolus, Thou Master of the Den, and Enemy to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul, *are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the end of those things that for certain will follow submitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore, though a while we were without Knowledge, we suffered thee to take us (as the Bird that saw not the Snare, fell into the Hands of the Fowler) yet since we have been turned from Darkness to Light, we have also been turned from the Power of Satan to God. And though through thy Subtility, and the Subtility of the* Diabolonians *within, we have sustained much Loss, and also plunged ourselves into much Perplexity, yet give up ourselves, lay down our Arms, and yield to so horrid a Tyrant as thou, we will not; die upon the place we choose rather to do. Besides, we have hopes that in time Deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we will maintain a War against thee.*

Brave *Will-be-will's* Speech.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Will-be-will*, with that

that also of the Lord-Mayor did somewhat abate the boldness of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of his Rage. It also encouraged the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaister to the brave Captain *Credence* his Wound; for you must know that a brave Speech now, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War, came home Routed, and when the Enemy took courage and boldness at the Success that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand Entrance, as he did, was in season and also advantageous. The Captains encouraged.

The Lord *Will be-will* also did play the Man within, for while the Captains and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and wherever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the Weight of his heavy Hand, and also the edge of his penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he wounded, as the Lord *Cavil*, the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatic*, the Lord *Murmer*; several also of the meaner sort he did sorely maim: though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he slew outright. The cause, or rather the Advantage that my Lord Will-be will had at this time to do thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fight the Enemy in the field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to stir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore, but quickly get themselves into a Body, and fall forthwith to Hurricaning in *Mansoul*, as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempest should be there; wherefore, as I said, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haste dispersed themselves to their Holds, and my Lord to his palace as before. *Will-be-will's* Gallantry.

This brave Act of my Lord, did somewhat revenge the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the Captains, and also did let them know, that *Mansoul* was not to be parted

Nothing like Faith to crush *Diabolus.*

parted with, for the loss of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as no boasting, I mean in comparison of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the same Plight to which he had put the Captains.

Well, *Diabolus* yet resolves to have the other bout with *Mansoul*; for, thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at such an Hour of the Night, to make a fresh Assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special, that they should bend all their Force against *Feel-gate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers was, Hell-fire. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Mansoul*, but Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire. The Drummer was also to beat without ceasing, and the Standard-bearers were to display their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played Manfully their Parts against the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the sense and feeling of the Christian.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he suddenly makes his Assault upon *Feel-gate*, and after he had a while struggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the Truth is, those Gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus far made his Attempt, he placed his Captains, to wit, *Torment*, and *No ease* there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their best and most valiant Captains being Wounded, and by their Wounds made much unapable of doing the Town

that

that Service they would (and all the reſt having more than their Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their Captains that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over-powered with Force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their Captains betook themſelves to the Caſtle, as to the ſtrong-hold of the Town: And this they did, partly for their own ſecurity, partly for the ſecurity of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly, to preſerve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative Royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo was the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

The Captains therefore being fled into the Caſtle, the Enemy, without much reſiſtance, poſſeſs themſelves of the reſt of the Town, and ſpreading themſelves as they went, into every corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire; ſo that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Manſoul* could be heard but the direful Noiſe of Hell-fire, together with the Roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the Clouds hang back over *Manſoul*, nor, to Reaſon, did any thing but Ruin ſeem to attend it. *Diabolus* alſo quartered his Soldiers, in the Houſes or the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Subordinate Preacher*'s Houſe was as full of theſe Outlandiſh *Doubters*, as ever it could hold; and ſo was my Lord-Mayor's, and my Lord Will-be-will's alſo. Yea, where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogſtie, that now was not full of theſe Vermine? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out of their Houſes, and would lie in their Beds, and ſit at their Tables themſelves. Ah, poor *Manſoul!* now thou feeleſt the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security!* They made great Havock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in ſeveral Places; many young Children alſo were by them daſhed in pieces, yea, thoſe that were yet unborn they deſtroyed in their Mother's Wombs; for you muſt needs think that it could not now be otherwiſe; for what Conſcience,

ſcience, what Piety, what Bowels of Compaſſion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandiſh *Doubters?* Many in *Manſoul* that were Women, both young and old, they forced, raviſhed, and Beaſt like abuſed, ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried, and many of them died, and ſo lay at the top of every Street, and in all by-places of the Town.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an Embelm of Hell, and a Place of total Darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* lie (almoſt) like the barren Wilderneſs; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds, and ſtinking Things ſeen now to cover the Face of *Manſoul.* I told you before, how that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Men of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them. Many, did I ſay, yea, moſt, if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſtered, that he could have no eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all, certainly they had ſlain him outright.) My Lord Mayor they ſo abuſed, that they almoſt put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord Will be-will got into the Caſtle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his Heart now ſtood) to be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a Man, and more of his Exploits you will here of afterwards.

Sad Work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many Days together in *Manſoul,* and ſcarce have ſeen one in the Town that looked like a Religious Man. Oh the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every Corner ſwarmed with Outlandiſh *Doubters*; Red coats and Black-coats walked the Town by clufters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, lying

The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.

lying Stories, and Blaſphemous Language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolanians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, had Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walked with open Face in Company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more Boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the honeſt Inhabitants of the now woful Town of *Manſoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were not at Peace in *Manſoul*; for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did brow beat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make Deſtruction of any of the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeized on againſt the Townſmen's Will; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not they had with an ill Will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company, but they were at preſent their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the preſent they were forced to be, *Rom.* vii. But I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the Diſlike that they could.

The Captains alſo from the Caſtle did hold them in continual Play with their Slings, to the chaſing and fretting of the Minds of the Enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Caſtle, but Mr. *Godly fear* was made the Keeper of that? and he was a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as Life laſted within him, to think to do that Work, though moſtly deſired; wherefore all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made againſt him, were fruitleſs; (I have wiſhed ſometimes that that Man had had the whole Rule of the Town of *Manſoul.*)

Mr. *Godly fear* is made Keeper of the Caſtle-gate.

Well,

The Town of *Manſoul* the Seat of War.

Well, this was the Condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, for about two Years and an half; the Body of the Town was the Seat of War; the People of the Town were driven into Holes, and the Glory of *Manſoul* was laid in the Duſt; what Reſt then could be to the Inhabitants, what Peace could *Manſoul* have, and what Sun could ſhine upon it? Had the Enemy lain ſo long without in the Plain againſt the Town, it had been enough to have famiſhed them; but now when they ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt the Caſtle that was in the Town, when the Town ſhall be againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a Defence to the Enemies of her Strength and Life: I ſay, when they ſhall make uſe of the Forts and Town-holds, to ſecure themſelves in, even till they ſhall take, ſpoil, and demoliſh the Caſtle, this was terrible; and yet this was now the State of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Heart.

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been in this ſad and lamentable condition for ſo long a Time as I have told you, and no Petitions that they preſented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Manſoul*, gather together, and after ſome Time ſpent in condoling their miſerable State, and this miſerable Judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another Petition, and to ſend it away to *Emanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godly fear* ſtood up, and anſwered, *That he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor never would receive a Petition for theſe Matters from the Hand of any whoever, unleſs the Lord Secretary's Hand was to it, (and this,* quoth he, *is the Reaſon you prevailed not all this while.)* Then they ſaid they would draw up one, and get the Lord Secretary's Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godly-fear* anſwered again, *That he knew alſo that the Lord Secretary would not ſet his Hand*

Mr. *Godly-fear*'s advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.

Hand to any Petition that himself had not an hand in compoſing and drawing up; and beſides, ſaid he, *the Prince doth know my Lord Secretary's Hand from all the Hands in the World; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any pretence whatever; wherefore my Advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid.* (Now he did yet abide in the Caſtle, where all the Captains and Men of Arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godly-fear*, took his Counſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they went and came to my Lord, and made known the Cauſe of their coming to him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was in ſo deplorable a Condition, his Highneſs would be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the Mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him.

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for *Manſoul.*

Then ſaid the Secretary to them, *What Petition is it that you would have me draw up for you?* But they ſaid, Our Lord knows beſt the ſtate and condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and how we are backſliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou alſo knoweſt who is come up to War againſt us, and how *Manſoul* is now the Seat of War. My Lords knows moreover, what barbarous uſages our Men, Women, and Children have ſuffered at their Hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more boldneſs, than dare the Townſmen in the Streets of *Manſoul*. Let our Lord therefore, according to the Wiſdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord Secretary, *I will draw up a Petition for you, and will alſo ſet my Hand thereto.* Then ſaid they, But when ſhall we call for it at the Hand of our Lord? But he anſwered, *Yourſelves muſt be preſent at the doing of it. Yea, you muſt put your deſires to it. True, the Hand and Pen ſhall be mine, but the Ink and Paper muſt be yours, elſe how can you ſay, it is your Petition? Nor have I need to Petition for myſelf, becauſe I have not offended.*

He

He alſo added as followeth: *No Petition goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and ſo to his Father by him, but when the People, that are chiefly concerned therein, do join in* Heart *and* Soul *in the Matter, for that muſt be inſerted therein.*

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who ſhall carry it, that was the next. But the Secretary adviſed that Captain *Credence* ſhould carry it, for he was a well-ſpoken Man. They therefore called for him, and propouned to him the buſineſs. Well, ſaid the Captain, I gladly accept of the Motion; and though I am lame, I will do this buſineſs for you, with as much ſpeed, and as well as I can. The Contents of the Petition were to this purpoſe.

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, *the potent, the long-ſuffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Mercy and Forgiveneſs, though we have rebelled againſt thee. We who are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *nor yet fit to partake of common Beneſits, do beſeech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do away our Tranſgreſſions. We confeſs that thou mighteſt caſt us away from them, but do it not for thy Name's ſake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunity at our miſerable Condition, to let out his Bowels and Compaſſion to us; we are compaſſed on every ſide; Lord, our own backſlidings reprove us, our* Diabolonians *within our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of the Bottomleſs Pit diſtreſs us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.*

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned our Captains, and they are diſcouraged, ſick, and of late ſome of them grievouſly worſted, and beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even thoſe of our Captains, in whoſe Valour we did formerly uſe to put moſt of our Confidence, they are as wounded Men. Beſides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they are ſtrong, they vaunt and boaſt themſelves, and do threaten

threaten to part us among themſelves for a Booty. They are fallen alſo upon us, Lord, with many Thouſand Doubters, *ſuch as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim-looked. and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.*

Our Wiſdom is gone, our Power it gone, becauſe thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours, but Sin, Shame, and Confuſion of Face for Sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miſerable Town of Manſoul, *and ſave us out of the Hands of our Enemies.* Amen.

This Petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the Court by the brave and moſt ſtout Captain *Credence.* Now he carried it out at *Mouth-gate,* for that, as I ſaid, was the Sally-port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that ſo far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus.* Thus I concluded, becauſe that the Tyrant had it preſently by the end, and charged the Town of *Manſoul* with it, ſaying, *Thou Rebellious, and ſtubborn hearted* Manſoul. *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to leave off:* Yea, he alſo knew who the Meſſenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

Satan cannot abide Prayers.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* ſhould be beat again, a thing that *Manſoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* would have his *Drum* beat, *Manſoul* muſt abide the noiſe. Well, the *Drum* was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then ſaid *Diabolus,* O ye ſtout *Diabolonians,* be it known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatched againſt us in the Rebellious Town of *Manſoul*; for albeit the Town is in our Poſſeſſion, as you ſee, yet theſe miſerable *Manſoulians* have attempted to dare, and have been ſo hardy as yet to ſend to the Court of *Emanuel* for help. This I give you to underſtand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of *Manſoul.*

Wherefore, O my truſty *Diabolonians*, I command that yet more and more ye diſtreſs this Town of *Manſoul*, and vex it with your Wiles, raviſh their Women, deflour their Virgins, ſlay their Children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other Miſchief you can; and let this be the Reward of the *Manſoulians* from me, for their deſperate Rebellions againſt me.

This you ſee was the Charge, but ſomething ſtept in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Caſtle-gates, and demanded, that upon pain of Death, the Gates ſhould be opened to him, and that entrance ſhould be given him and his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godly-fear* replied, (for he it was, that had the Charge of that Gate,) That the Gate ſhould not be opened unto him, nor to the Men that followed after him. He ſaid moreover, That *Manſoul*, when ſhe had ſuffered a while, ſhould be made perfect, ſtrengthened, and ſettled.

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, Deliver me then the Men that have petitioned againſt me, eſpecially Captain *Credence* that carried it to your Prince, deliver that Varlet into my Hands, and I will depart from the Town.

Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was Mr. *Fooling*, and ſaid, My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one Man periſh, than that your whole *Manſoul* ſhould be undone,

But Mr. *Godly-fear* made him this replication, How long will *Manſoul* be kept out of the Dungeon, when ſhe hath given up her Faith to *Diabolus*? As good loſe the Town as loſe Captain *Credence*; for if one be gone, the other muſt follow. But to that Mr. *Fooling* ſaid nothing.

Then did my Lord-Mayor reply, and ſaid, O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we ſhall hearken to none of thy words, we are reſolved to reſiſt thee as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone to throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Town of *Manſoul*.

But

But *Diabolus* answered, Do you hope, do you wait, do you look for help and deliverance? You have sent to *Emanuel*, but your Wickedness sticks too close in your Skirts, to let innocent Prayers come out of your Lips. Think you, that you shall be Prevailers, and prosper in this Design? You will fail in your With, you will fail in your Attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your *Emanuel* is against you. Yea, it is he that hath sent me against you to subdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what will you escape? *Diabolus* rages.

Then said the Lord Mayor, We have Sinned indeed, but that shall be no help to thee, for our *Emanuel* hath said it, and that in great faithfulness. And him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. He hath also told us (O our Enemy) that all manner of Sin and Blasphemy shall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we dare not despair, but will look for, and wait for Mercy. The Lord Mayor's Speech just at the time of the return of Captain Credence.

And now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned and come from the Court from *Emanuel*, to the Castle of *Mansoul*, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. So my Lord Mayor hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the Wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and saluted him, he asked him of his Welfare, and what was the best News at Court? But when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the water stood in his Eyes. Then said the Captain, cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in time: And with that he first produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord Mayor and the rest of the Captains took for a sign of good Tidings. (Now a season of Grace being come, he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their Lodgings, in the Castle, and upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had

ſomething in general, and ſomething in ſpecial to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and ſaluted him, and aſked him concerning his Journey, and what was the beſt News at Court? And he anſwered them as he had done the Lord Mayor before, that all would be well at laſt. Now when the Captain had thus ſaluted them, he opened his Pacquet, and thence did draw out of it ſeveral Notes for thoſe that he had ſent for. And the firſt Note was for my Lord Mayor, wherein was ſignified:

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

The Prince *Emanuel* had taken it well, that my Lord Mayor had been ſo true and truſty in his Office, and the great concerns that lay upon him for the Town and People of *Manſoul*. Alſo he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been ſo bold for his Prince *Emanuel*, and had engaged ſo faithfully in the Cauſe againſt *Diabolus*. He alſo ſignified at the cloſe of his Letter, that he ſhould ſhortly receive his reward.

A Note for the Lord *Will-be-will.*

The ſecond Note that came out, was for the noble Lord *Will be-will*, wherein there was ſignified, That his Prince *Emanuel* did well underſtand how Valiant and Courageous he had been for the Honour of his Lord, now in his abſence, and when his Name was under contempt by *Diabolus*. There was ſignified alſo that his Prince had taken it well that he had been ſo faithful to the Town of *Manſoul*, in his keeping of ſo ſtrict a Hand and Eye over, and ſo ſtrict a Reign upon the Necks of the *Diabolonians* that did ſtill lie lurking in their ſeveral Holes in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

He ſignified moreover, how that he underſtood that my Lord had with his own Hand done great Execution upon ſome of the Chief of the Rebels there, to the great diſcouragement of the adverſe Party, and to the good example of the whole Town of *Manſoul*, and that ſhortly his Lordſhip ſhould have his reward.

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was ſignified, That his Prince took

it

it well from him, that he had ſo honeſtly and ſo faithfully performed his Office, and executed the truſt committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and fore-warned *Manſoul* according to the Laws of the Town. He ſignified moreover, that he took it well at his Hand, that he called to Faſting, to Sackcloth and Aſhes, when *Manſoul* was under her revolt. Alſo that he called for the aid of the Captain *Boanerges* to help in ſo weighty a Work, and that ſhortly he alſo ſhould receive his reward.

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godly-fear*, wherein his Lord thus ſignified, That his Lordſhip obſerved that he was the firſt of all the Men in *Manſoul* that detected Mr. *Carnal-Security*, as the only one that thro' his ſubtility and cunning, had obtained for *Diabolus* a defection and decay of goodneſs in the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. Moreover, his Lord gave him to underſtand, that he ſtill remembred his Tears and Mourning for the ſtate of *Manſoul*. It was alſo obſerved by the ſame Note, that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mr. *Carnal-Security* at his Table among his Gueſts, in his own Houſe, and that in the midſt of his Jollineſs, even while he was ſeeking to perfect his Villanies againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, *Emanuel* alſo took notice, that this reverend Perſon Mr. *Godly-fear*, ſtood ſtoutly to it at the Gates of the Caſtle againſt all the threats and attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townſmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, ſo as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an anſwer of Peace; and that therefore ſhortly he ſhould receive his reward.

A Note for Mr. *Godly-fear*.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, whereby they perceived, That their Lord took notice of their ſo often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they ſhould ſee more of the fruits of ſuch their doings in time to come. Their Prince did alſo therein tell them,

A Note for the Town of *Manſoul*.

them, That he took it well, that their Heart and Mind now at laſt abode fixed upon him and his Ways, though *Diabolus* had made ſuch Inroads upon them, and that neither Flatteries on the one Hand, nor Hardſhips on the other, could make them yield to ſerve his cruel Deſigns. There was alſo inſerted at the bottom of this Note, That his Lordſhip had left the Town of *Manſoul* in the Hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the Conduct of Captain *Credence*, ſaying, Beware that you yet yield yourſelves unto the Governance, and in due time you ſhall receive your Reward.

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to thoſe to whom they belonged, he retired himſelf to my Lord Secretary's Lodgings, and there ſpends his time in converſing with him; for they two were very great one with another, and did indeed know more how things would go with *Manſoul*, than did all the Townſmen beſides. The Lord Secretary alſo loved Captain *Credence* dearly; yea, many a good bit was ſent him from my Lord's Table; alſo he might have a ſhew of countenance when the reſt of *Manſoul* lay under the Clouds; ſo after ſome time for converſe was ſpent, the Captain betook himſelf to his Chambers to reſt. But it was not long after, but my Lord did ſend for the Captain again; ſo the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with uſual Salutations. Then ſaid the Captain to the Lord Secretary, What hath my Lord to ſay to his Servant? So the Lord Secretary took him, and had him aſide, and after a ſign or two of more Favour, he ſaid, I have made thee the Lord Lieutenant over all the Forces in *Manſoul*; ſo that from this Day forward, all Men in *Manſoul* ſhall be at thy Word, and thou ſhalt be he that ſhall lead in, and thou ſhall lead out *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt therefore manage according to thy Place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of *Manſoul*, againſt the Force and Power of *Diabolus*, and at thy command ſhall the reſt of the Captains be.

Now the Townſmen began to perceive what intereſt the Captain had, both with the Court and alſo with

with the Lord Secretary in *Manſoul*; for no Man before could ſpeed when ſent, nor bring ſuch good News from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do they, after ſome Lamentation that they made no more uſe of him in their Diſtreſſes, but ſend by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord Secretary, to deſire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, Cuſtody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this Anſwer from the Mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* ſhould be the great doer in all the King's Army againſt the King's Enemies, and alſo for the welfare of *Manſoul*. So he bowed to the Ground, and thanked his Lordſhip, and returned and told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable Secreſy, becauſe the Foes had yet great Strength in the Town. But,

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* ſaw himſelf thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor, and perceived the Stoutneſs of Mr *Godly-fear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War, that he might be revenged on *Manſoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* in the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they conſulted what to do. Now the effect and concluſion of the council that day was, how they might take the Caſtle, becauſe they could not conclude themſelves Maſters of the Town, ſo long as that was in the Poſſeſſion of their Enemies. So one adviſed this way, and another adviſed that; but when they could not agree in their Verdict, *Apollyon* the Preſident of the Council ſtood up, and thus he began: *My brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have ſome things to propound unto you; and my firſt is this, let us withdraw ourſelves from the Town into the Plain again, for our preſence here will do us no good, becauſe the Caſtle is yet in our Enemies hands; nor is it poſſible that we ſhould take that, ſo long as ſo many brave Captains are in it, and this bold Fellow* Godly-fear, *is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Now when we have withdrawn ourſelves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of ſome little eaſe, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiſs, and even their ſo being, will give them a bigger blow than we can poſſibly give them ourſelves. But if that ſhould fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it coſt them when we fought them in the Field before. Beſides, can we but draw them out into the Fields, we may lay an Ambuſh behind the Town, which ſhall, when they are come forth abroad, ruſh in and take poſſeſſion of the Caſtle. But *Beelzebub* ſtood up, and replied, ſaying, 'Tis impoſſible to draw them all off from the Caſtle; ſome you may be ſure will lie there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain thus to attempt, unleſs we were ſure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded, that what was done muſt be done by ſome other means. And the moſt likely means that the greateſt of their heads could invent, was that which *Apollyon* had adviſed to before, to wit, to get the Townſmen again to *Sin*. For, ſaid he, it is not our being in the Town, nor in the Field, nor our Fighting, nor our killing of their Men, that can make us the Maſters of *Manſoul*; for ſo long as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger againſt us, *Emanuel* will take their parts, and if he ſhall take their parts, we know what time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my Judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them Sin, 2 *Pet.* ii. 18, 19, 20, 21. Had we, ſaid he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unleſs we could have made them the Maſters and Governors of the Caſtle; for *Doubters* at a diſtance are but like Objections repelled with arguments. Indeed, can we but get them into the Hold, and make them Poſſeſſors of that, the day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw ourſelves into the Plain (not expecting that the Captains in *Manſoul* ſhould follow us) but yet I ſay,

let

let us do this, and before we ſo do, let us adviſe again with our ſtruſty *Diabolonians* that are yet in the Holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed muſt do it, or it will be left undone for ever. By theſe ſayings of *Beelzebub*, (for I think 'twas he that gave this Counſel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Caſtle was, to get the Town to Sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing.

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up, and ſaid, The Counſel of *Beelzebub* is pertinent, now the way to bring this to paſs in mine Opinion is this: Let us withdraw our force from the Town of *Manſoul*, let us do this, and let us terrify them no more, either with ſummons or Threats, or with the noiſe of our *Drum*, or any other awakening means. Only let us lie in the Field at a diſtance, and be as if we regarded them not (for Frights I ſee do but awaken them, and make them more ſtand to their Arms) I have alſo another Stratagem in my Head, you know *Manſoul* is a Market-Town, and a Town that delights in Commerce, what therefore if ſome of our *Diabolonians* ſhall feign themſelves for Country-men, and ſhall go out and bring to the Market of *Manſoul*, ſome of our Wares to ſell; and what matter at what rates they ſell their Wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let thoſe that thus trade in their Market, be thoſe that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are Mr. *Penny-wiſe pound-fooliſh*, and Mr. *Get ith' hundred and loſe ith' ſhire*; nor is this Man with the long Name, at all inferior to the other. What alſo if you join with them Mr. *Sweet-world*, and Mr. *Preſent good*, they are Men that are civil and cunning, but our true Friends and Helpers, *Rev.* iii. 17. Let theſe, with as many more, engage in this Buſineſs for us, and let *Manſoul* be taken up in much Buſineſs, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground of

them; remember ye not, that thus we prevailed upon *Laodicea*, and how many preſent do we hold in this Snare? Now when they begin to grow full, they will forget their Miſery, and if we ſhall not affright them, may happen to fall aſleep, and ſo be got to neglect their Town-Watch, their Caſtle-Watch, as well as their Watch at the Gate.

Yea, may we not by this means ſo cumber *Manſoul* with abundance, that they ſhall be forced to make of their Caſtle a Warehouſe, inſtead of a Garriſon fortified againſt us, and a receptacle of Men of War? Thus if we get our Goods and Commodities thither, I reckon that the Caſtle is more than half ours. Beſides, could we ſo order it, that they ſhould be filled with ſuch kind of Wares, that then, if we made a ſudden Aſſault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take a ſhelter there. Do you know that of the Parable, *Luke* viii. 14. The deceitfulneſs of Riches choak the Word; *and again*, When the heart is over-charged with ſurfeiting and Drunkenneſs, and the Cares of this Life, *all Miſchief comes upon them unawares*, Chap. xxi. 34, 35, 36.

Furthermore, my Lord, *quoth he*, you very well know that it is not eaſy for a People to be filled with our things, and not to have ſome of our *Diabolonians* as retainers to their Houſes and Services. Where is a *Manſoulian* that is full of this World that has not for his Servants and Waiting-Men, Mr. *Profuſe*, or Mr. *Prodigality*, or ſome other of our *Diabolonian* Gang, as Mr. *Voluptuouſneſs*, Mr. *Pragmatical*, Mr. *Oſtentation*, or the like? Now theſe can take the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Garriſon for *Emanuel*, and any of theſe will do. Yea, theſe for ought I know, may do it for us ſooner than an Army of twenty thouſand Men. Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is, that we quietly withdraw ourſelves not offering any further force, or forcible attempt upon the Caſtle, at leaſt at this time, and let us ſet on foot our new project, and let's ſee if that will not make them deſtroy themſelves.

This

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very Maſter piece of Hell, to wit, to choak *Manſoul* with a fulneſs of this World, and to ſurfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But ſee how things meet together. Juſt as this *Diabolonian* Counſel was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him in the Field in the Plains about* Manſoul. Meet me in the Field, quoth the Captain? What meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary to aſk his thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and alſo for the good and comfort of the Town of *Manſoul.*) So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his Opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little Pauſe, he ſaid, *The* Diabolonians *have had againſt* Manſoul *a great conſultation to day, they have, I ſay, this day, been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the reſult of their Counſel is, to ſet* Manſoul *into ſuch a way, which if taken, will ſurely make her deſtroy herſelf. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themſelves to Field again, and there to lie till they ſhall ſee weather this their Project will take or no. But be thou ready with the Men of thy Lord, (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the* Diabolonians; *for the Prince will by that time be in the Field; yea, by that it is break of day, Sun-riſing, or before, and that with a mighty force againſt them. So he ſhall be before them, and thou ſhalt be behind them, and betwixt you both, their Army ſhall be deſtroyed.*

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the reſt of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while ſince received from the Hand of *Emanuel*. And, ſaid he, that which was dark

therein has my Lord Secretary expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himself, and by them, must be done to answer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded, that all the King's Trumpeters should ascend on the Battlements of the Castle, and there in the Audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Mansoul*, make the best Music that Heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themselves up to the top of the Castle, and thus they began to sound; then did *Diabolus* start, and said, What can be the meaning of this? they neither sound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horse and away*, nor a *Change*. What do these Mad-men mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? Then answered him one of themselves, and said, This is for Joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Mansoul*; that to this end he is at the Head of an Army, and that this Relief is near.

The Men of *Mansoul* also were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the Trumpets; they said, yea, they answered one another, saying, This can be no harm to us; surely this can be no harm to us.

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

Then said the *Diabolonians*, what had we best to do? And it was answered, It was best to quit the Town; and that, said one, Ye may do in pursuance of your last counsel, and by so doing, also be better able to give the Enemy Battle, should an Army from without come upon us. So on the second Day they withdrew themselves from *Mansoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themselves before *Eye-gate*, in what terrence and terrible manner they could. The reason why they could not abide in the Town (besides the reasons that were debated in their late Conclave) was for that they were not possessed of the strong Hold, and because, said they, we shall have more convenience to fight, and also to fly, if need be, when we are incamped in the open Plain. Besides, the Town would have been a

Pit

Pit for them, rather than a Place of Defence, had the Prince come up and enclosed them fast therein. Therefore they betook themselves to the Field, that they might also be out of the reach of the Slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

The Time come for the Captains to fight them.

Well, the Time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themselves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they should *meet their Prince in the Field To-morrow*, was like Oil to a flaming Fire; for of a long Time they had been at a Distance; they therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the Work. So as I said, the Hour being come, Captain *Credence*, with the rest of the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it was Day by the Sally-port of the Town. And being all ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the Head of the Army, and gave to the rest of the Captains the *Word*, and so they to the Under-officers and Soldiers, the *Word* was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; which is in the *Mansoulian* Tongue, *the Word of God and Faith.* Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rear *Diabolus*'s Camp.

They draw out into the Field.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town, because he was ill of his Wounds, which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the last Fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he, but calling for his Crutches with haste, gets up, and away he goes to the Battle, saying, Shall I lie here when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will shew himself in the Field to his Servants? But when the Enemy saw the Man come with his Crutches, they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what Spirit has possessed these *Mansoulians*, that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains, as I said, fell on, and

did

did bravely handle their Weapons, ſtill crying out, and ſhouting as they laid on Blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Now, when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing from them was to be looked for but Blows, with the Dints of their two-edged Swords.

The Battle joined.

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly Force. So the Battle was joined. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the Fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one Hand, and the Lord *Will-be-will* on the other; now *Will-be-will*'s Blows were like the Blows of a Giant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering ſhrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other Hand upon the ſame Company alſo, ſo they put them to great diſorder. Now Captain *Good-hope* had engaged the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they were ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid; ſo he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The reſt of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every Side, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord Secretary command that the Slings from the Caſtle ſhould be play'd, and his Men could throw Stones at an Hair's Breadth. But after a while, thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to rally again, and they came up nearly upon the Rare of the Prince's Army; wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembering that they ſhould ſee the Face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce Battle was fought. Then ſhouted the Captains, ſaying, *The*

The Battle renewed.

Sword

Sword of the Prince Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both ſides. Now in the Time of Reſpite, Captain *Credence* bravely encouraged his Men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like, as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow:

They both retreat, and in the Time of reſpite Captain *Credence* makes a Speech to his Soldiers.

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this Deſign, it rejoiceth me much to ſee in the Field, for our Prince this Day, ſo ſtout and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch faithful Lovers of Manſoul. *You have hitherto, as hath become you, ſhewn yourſelves Men of Truth and Courage againſt* Diabolonian *Forces, ſo that for all their boaſt, they have not yet much cauſe to boaſt of their gettings. Now take to yourſelves your wonted Courage, and ſhew yourſelves Men, even this once only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this time, you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the Field; for we muſt make this ſecond Aſſault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This News, when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore, like Men raiſed from the Dead, ſo the Captains and their Men aroſe, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and made reſiſtance as well as they could, but in this laſt Engagement, the *Diabolonians* loſt their Courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about

an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes, and ſaw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets ſounding, and the Feet of his Men ſcarce touched the Ground they haſted with that Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did Captain *Credence* wheel his Men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one Side, and the Enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afreſh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and Captain *Credence* met, ſtill trampling down the Slain as they came.

But when the Captains ſaw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other Side, and that Captain *Credence* and his Highneſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhouted, (they ſo ſhouted, that the Ground rent again) ſaying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence. Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that he and his Forces were ſo hard beſet by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their eſcape, and forſake their Army, and leave them to fall by the Hand of *Emanuel*, and of this noble Captain *Credence*: So they fell all down ſlain before them, before his Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left ſo much as one *Doubter* alive; they lay ſpread upon the Ground like dead Men, as one would ſpread Dung upon the Land.

When the Battle was over, all things came in order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* came together to ſalute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; ſo they ſaluted him, and welcom'd him, and that with a thouſand Welcomes, for that he was come to the Borders of *Manſoul* again: So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addreſſed themſelves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Manſoul*, they, the Prince, with all the new Forces that now he had brought with him to the War. Alſo all the Gates of the Town were

were ſet open for his Reception, ſo glad were they of his bleſſed Return. And this was the manner and order of his going into *Manſoul.*

Firſt, (as I ſaid) all the Gates of the Town were ſet upon, yea, the Gates of the Caſtle; the Elders too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves at the Gates of the Town, to ſalute him at his entrance thither: And ſo they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift your Heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlaſting Doors and the King of Glory ſhall come in.* And they anſwered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made return to themſelves, *The Lord ſtrong and mighty, the Lord is mighty in Battle. Lift up your Heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlaſting Doors,* &c.

Secondly, It was ordered alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul,* that all the Way from the Town gates to thoſe of the Caſtle, his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the *Song,* by them that had beſt Skill in Muſic in all the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders, and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emanuel* entered the Town, till he came at the Caſtle-gates, with Songs and Sound of Trumpets, ſaying, *They have ſeen thy goings, O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the Players on Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing on Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would ſpeak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entered into the Gates of *Manſoul.* Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Good hope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind, with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right hand, and ſome on the left, accompanied *Emanuel* into *Manſoul.* And all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual ſhoutings were among the Soldiers. *The Prince himſelf*

rode

rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the Pillars of it were of Silver, the Bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of Purple, the midſt thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets ſtewed with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly deck'd with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their fore part againſt their Houſe with ſomething of variety and ſingular Excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves, as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of Joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the Name of his Father* Shaddai.

Fifthly, At the Caſtle Gates, the Elders of *Manſoul*, to wit, my Lord-Mayor, the Lord *Will-be-will*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the Place, ſaluted *Emanuel* again; they bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his Feet, they thanked, they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Miſery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the Place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the Preſence of the Lord Secretary, and the Word of Captain *Credence*. So he entered in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Manſoul*, came to him into the Caſtle to mourn and to weep, and to lament for their Wickedneſs, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they, when they were come, bowed themſelves to the Ground ſeven Times, they alſo wept, they wept aloud, and aſked forgiveneſs of the Prince, and

prayed

prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul.*

To which the great Prince replied, *Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat and drink the ſweet, and ſend Portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the Joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I am returned to* Manſoul *with Mercies, and my Name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it. He alſo took theſe Inhabitants, and kiſſed them, and laid them in his Boſom.*

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town Officer, a Chain of Gold and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their Wives Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other Things. He alſo beſtowed upon the True-born Children of *Manſoul*, many precious Things.

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all theſe Things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of* Manſoul, *Eccl.* ix. 8. So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments White*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him, *Zach*, xiii. 1. *Rev.* vii. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſic and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his preſence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, and the Sun ſhone comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo now more throughly ſeek the Deſtruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens (that they had in the Town of *Manſoul*) for there was of them that had to this Day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the Hand of their Suppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

But my Lord *Will be-will* was a greater Terror to them

them now, than ever he had been before, foraſmuch as his Heart was yet more fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and Purſue them to the death; he purſued them Night and Day, and did put them now to ſore diſtreſs, as will afterwards appear.

After Things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, care was taken, and order given by the bleſſed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Townſmen ſhould, without further delay, appoint ſome to go forth into the Plain to bury the Dead that were there; the Dead that *fell by the ſword of* Emanuel, *and by the Shield of Captain* Credence, leſt the Fumes and ill Savours that would ariſe from them, might infect the Air, and ſo annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This alſo was a reaſon of this Order, to wit, that as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of thoſe Enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and its Inhabitants.

Orders given out to bury the Dead.

So order was given out by the Lord-Mayor, that wiſe and truſty Friend of the Town of *Manſoul*, that Perſons would be employed about this neceſſary Buſineſs; and Mr. *Godly fear*, and one Mr. *Upright*, were to be Overſeers about this matter; ſo Perſons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the Slain that lay dead in the Plains. And theſe were their Places of Imployment, ſome were to make the Graves, ſome were to bury the Dead, and ſome were to go to and fro in the Plains, and alſo round about the borders of *Manſoul*, to ſee if a Skull or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers that ſearched ſhould ſet up a Mark thereby and a Sign, that thoſe that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of ſight, that the Name and Remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children and they that were to be born in *Manſoul*,

ſoul, might not know (if poſſible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and thoſe that were appointed for that purpoſe, did as they were commanded; they buried the *Doubters*, and all Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, wherever they found them, and ſo they cleanſed the Plains. Now alſo Mr. *God-ſpeace* took up his Commiſſion, and acted again as in former Days.

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Manſoul*, the *Election-Daubters*, the *Vocation-Doubters*, the *Grace-Doubters*, the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, the *Salvation-Doubters*, and the *Glory-Doubters*, whoſe Captains were, Captain *Rage*, and Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Inſatiable*, Captain *Brimſtone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-eaſe*, Captain *Sepulchre*, and Captain *Paſt-hope*: And *Old Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were alſo the ſeven Heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the Captains, with *Old Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their eſcape; ſo their Men fell down ſlain by the Power of the Prince's Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. They alſo were buried as is before related, to the exceeding great Joy of the now famous Town of *Manſoul*. They that buried them, buried alſo with them their Arms, which were cruel Inſtruments of Death (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) they buried alſo their Armour, their Colours, Banners, with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what elſe ſoever they could find that did but ſmell of a *Diabolonian-Doubter*.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hell-gate-hill*, with his old Friend *Incredulity*, they immediately deſcended the *Den*, and having there with their followers for a while condoled their Misfortune, and great loſs that they ſuſtained againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, they fell

fell at length into a Paſſion, and revenged they would be for the Loſs that they ſuſtained before the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore they preſently call a Council to contrive yet further what was to be done againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*, for their yawning Paunches could not wait to ſee the reſult of their Lord *Lucifer*'s and their Lord *Apollyon*'s Counſel that they had given before, for their raging Gorge through every Day even as long as a *ſhort forever*, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Fleſh and Bones, and with all the delicates of *Manſoul*. They therefore reſolved to make another attempt upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and that by an Army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Bloodmen*. A more particular Account now take of both.

The Tyrant reſolves to have yet about with *Manſoul*.

The *Doubters* are ſuch as have their Name from their Nature, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their Nature is to put a Queſtion upon every one of the Truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is, *The Land of Doubting*, and that Land lyeth off, and furtheſt remote to the *North*, between the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Valley of the Shadow of Death*. For though the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Land of the Shadow of Death*, be ſometimes called as if they were one and the ſelf ſame Place; yet indeed they are two, lying but a little Way aſunder, and the Land of *Doubting* points in, and lyeth between them. *This is the Land of Doubting*, and thoſe that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Manſoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

The *Bloodmen* are a People that have their Name derived from the Malignity of their Nature, and from the Fury that is in them to execute it upon the Town of *Manſoul*; their Land lyeth under the *Dog ſtar*, and by that they are governed as to their Intellectuals. The Name of their Country is the Province of *Loathgood*, the remote Parts of it are far diſtant from the Land

nd of *Doubting*, yet they do both *but* and *bound* upon e Hill called *Hell-gate-hill*. Theſe People are always League with the *Doubters*, for they jointly do make neſtion of the Faith and Fidelity of the Men of the own of *Manſoul*, and ſo are both alike qualified for ne Service of their Prince.

Now of theſe two Countries did *Diabolus* by the eating of his Drum raiſe another Army againſt the own of *Manſoul*, of five and twenty thouſand ſtrong. here were ten thouſand *Doubters*, and fifteen thouſand *Bloodmen*, and they were put under ſeveral Captains for he War; and old *Increaulity* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were five of the Seven that were Heads of the laſt *Diabolonian* Army, and theſe are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captain that they had before were ſome of them made Lieutenants, and ſome Enſigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, theſe *Doubters* would prove his principal Men, for their Manhood had been tried before; alſo the *Manſoulians* had put them to the worſt, only he did bring them to multiply a Number, and to help, if need was, at a Pinch, but his truſt he put in his *Bloodmen*, for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

The Captains of *Blood-men.*

As for the *Bloodmen*, they alſo were under command, and the Names of their Captains were, Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Iſhmael*, Captain *Eſau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Abſolom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Zealous*, and the *Angry Blood-men*; his Standard-bearer bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering Club*, Gen. iv. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Blood-men*, his Standard-

Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Great Blood-hound*, Gen. x. 8. 9.

3. Captain *Iſhmael* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood men*; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was one *Mocking* at *Abraham's Iſaac*, Gen. 21. ix. x.

4. Captain *Eſau* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood men* that grudged that another ſhould have the Bleſſing; alſo over the *Blood men* that are for executing their private revenge upon others; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was *one privately lurking to murder* Jacob, Gen. xxvii. 42, 43, 44, 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Groundleſs*, *Jealous* and *Devliſhly furious Blood men*, his Standard bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was *Three Bloody Darts caſt at harmleſs* David, 1 *Sam.* viii. 10.

6. Captain *Abſolum* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Blood-men* that will kill a Father or a Friend, for the Glory of this World; alſo over thoſe *Blood-men* that hold one fair in hand with Words, till they ſhall have pierced him with their Swords; his Standard-bearer did bear the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Son purſuing the Father's Blood*, Ch. x. 10. Ch. xx. 23. 2 *Sam.* xv. 16, 17.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood-men* that will ſell a Man's Life for Money, and thoſe alſo that will betray their Friend with a Kiſs, his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was *Thirty Pieces of Silver*, and the *Halter*, Mat. xxvi. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for all theſe Spirits are joined in one under him; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Stake*, the *Flame*, and the *Good Man in it*, Rev. xiii. 7, 8. Dan. xi. 33.

Now the Reaſon why *Diabolus* did ſo ſoon rally another Force after he had been beaten out of the Field,

were

were for that he put mighty confidence in this Army of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of more Truſt in them, than he did before in his Army of *Doubters*, tho' they had alſo often done great Service for him in the ſtrengthning of him in his Kingdom. But thoſe *Blood-men* he had proved them often, and their Sword did ſeldom return empty. Beſides, he knew that theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon any; upon Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that with encouraged him the more was, for that they once did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Univerſo*, and why, thought he, may they not drive him from the Town of *Manſoul*?

So this Army of five and twenty thouſand ſtrong, was by their General, the great Lord *Incredulity* led up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell*, the *Scout-maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſpie, and he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their coming: Wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put themſelves in a Poſture of Defence againſt theſe new *Diabolonians* that came up againſt the Town.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguered the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed about *Feel-gate*, and the *Blood-men* ſet down before *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*.

Now when this Army had thus incamped themſelves, *Incredulity* did in the Name of *Diabolus*, his own Name, and the Name of the *Blood-men*, and the reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot as a red hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their Demands, threatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt them, they would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with Fire. For you muſt know that as for the *Blood-men*, they were not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be ſurrendered, as that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out of the Land of Living. True, they ſent to them to ſurrender, but ſhould they ſo do, that would not ſtench or quench the Thirſts of theſe Men: They muſt have Blood, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they die;

and it is from *hence that they have their name.* Wherefore these *Blood-men* he reserv'd while now, that they might, when all his Engines proved ineffectual, as his last and sure card he played against the Town of *Mansoul, Psal.* 29. 10. *Isa.* 59. 7. *Isa.* 22. 17.

Now when the Townsmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in them at present some changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less then half an hour, to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord save* Mansoul *from bloody Men,* Psal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and considered it, and took notice also of that short Petition that the Men of *Mansoul* had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble Captain *Credence,* and bid him go and take Captain *Patience* with him, and go and take care of that side of *Mansoul* that was beleaguer'd by the *Bloodmen,* Heb. 6, 12. Ver. 15. So they went and did as they were commanded; then Captain *Credence* went and took Captain *Patience,* and they both secured that side of *Mansoul* that was besieged by the *Bloodmen.*

Then he commanded that Captain *Good-hope* and Captain *Charity,* and my Lord *Will-be-will* should take charge of the other side of the Town, and I, said the Prince, will set my Standard upon the Battlements of your Castle, and do you three watch against the *Doubters.* This done, he again commanded that the brave Captain the Captain *Experience* should draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he should exercise them day by day, before the People of the Town of *Mansoul.* Now the Siege was long, and many a fierce Attempt did the Enemy, especially those called *Bloodmen,* make upon the Town of *Mansoul,* and many a shrewd Brush did some of the Townsmen meet with from them; especially Captain *Self-denial;* who, I should have told you before, was commanded to take the Care of *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate* now against the *Bloodmen.* This Captain *Self-denial,* was a young

oung Man, but ſtout, and a Townſman in *Manſoul*, s Captain *Experience* alſo was. And *Emanuel* at his econd return to *Manſoul*, made him a Captain over Thouſand of the *Manſoulians*, for the good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy Man, and a Man of Great Courage, and willing to venture himſelf for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*, would now and then ſally out upon the *Blood men*, nd give them many notable alarms, and entred ſeveal briſk Skirmiſhes with them, and alſo did ſome xecution upon them, but you muſt think that this ould not eaſily be done, but he muſt meet with ruſhes himſelf, for he carried ſeveral of their marks n his face; yea, and ſome in ſome other Parts of his Body.

Emanuel prepares to give the Enemy Battle. How he ordereth his Men.

So after ſome time ſpent for the Trial f the Faith, and Hope, and Love of the Town of *Manſoul*, the Prince *Emanuel* pon a Day calls his Captains and Men f War together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a time appointed, and hat in the Morning very early, to ſally out upon he Enemy; ſaying, Let half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and half of you fall upon the *Blood-men*. Thoſe of you that go out againſt the *Doubters*, kill nd ſlay, and cauſe to periſh ſo many of them as by ny means you can lay hands on; but for you that go ut againſt the *Blood men*, ſlay them not, but take them live.

So at the Time appointed, betimes in the Morning, he Captains went out as they were commanded againſt he Enemies: Captain *Good-hope*, Captain *Charity*, and hoſe that were joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, nd Captain *Experience*, went out againſt the *Doubters*; nd Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the reſt that were to join with hem, went out againſt the *Blood-men*.

Now thoſe that went out againſt the *Doubters*, rew up in a Body before the Plain, and marched

on to bid them Battle: But the *Doubters* remembering their laſt Succeſs, made a retreat, not daring to ſtand the Shock, but fled from the Prince's Men; wherefore they purſued them, and in their purſuit ſlew many, but they could not catch them all. Now thoſe that eſcaped went ſome of them home, and the reſt by fives, nines, and ſeventeens, like Wanderers, went ſtraggling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous People ſhewed and exerciſed many of their *Diabolonian* Actions; nor did theſe people riſe up in Arms againſt them, but ſuffered themſelves to be enſlaved by them. They would alſo after this ſhew themſelves in Companies before the Town of *Manſoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Good hope*, or Captain *Experience* did but ſhew themſelves, they fled.

Thoſe that went againſt the *Blood-men*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to ſlay any but ſought to compaſs them about. But the *Blood men*, when they ſaw that no *Emanuel* was in the Field, concluded alſo that no *Emanuel* was in *Manſoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captain did, to be, as they called it, a Fruit of the Extravagancy of their wild and fooliſh Fancies, rather diſpiſed them, than feared them; but the Captains minding their Buſineſs, at laſt did compaſs them round, they alſo that had routed the *Doubters*, came in amain to their Aid; ſo in fine, after ſome little ſtruggling, for the *Blood-men* alſo would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are miſchievous and cruel where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are Chicken hearted Men, when they once come to ſee themſelves matcht and equal'd) ſo the Captain took 'em, and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three ſeveral Counties, thoughthey all came out of one Land.

1. One Sort of them came out of *Blindmanſhire*, and they were ſuch as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Ano-

2. Another Sort of them came out of *Blindzealſhire* and they did ſuperſtitiouſly what they did.

3. The third Sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice*, in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of Spite and Implacableneſs.

For the firſt of theſe, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanſhire*, when they ſaw where they were, and againſt whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they ſtood before him; and as many of thoſe as aſked his Mercy, he touched their Lips with his golden Sceptre.

They that came out of *Blindzealſhire*, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, becauſe *Manſoul* was a Town whoſe Laws and Cuſtoms were diverſe from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of thoſe could be brought to ſee their Evil, but thoſe that did, and aſked Mercy, they alſo obtained Favour.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither wept nor diſputed, but ſtood gnawing of their Tongues before him for Anguiſh and Madneſs, becauſe they could not have their Will upon *Manſoul*. Now thoſe laſt, with all thoſe of the other two Sorts that did unfeignedly aſk Pardon for their faults: *Thoſe he made to enter into ſufficient Bond to anſwer for what they had done againſt* Manſoul, *and againſt her King, at the great and general Aſſizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himſelf ſhould appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Univerſe.*

So they became bound each Man for himſelf to come in when called upon, to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this ſecond Army that was ſent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Manſoul*.

But there were three of thoſe that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandered and ranged the Country awhile, and perceived that they had eſcaped, were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves, knowing that yet there were in the Town of *Diabo-*

Three or four of the *Doubters* go into *Manſoul*, are entertained, and by whom.

lus, I ſay, they were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves into *Manſoul* among them. (Three, did I ſay, I think there were four). Now to whoſe Houſe ſhould theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the Houſe of an old *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, whoſe Name was *Evil queſtioning*, a very great Enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil queſtioning*'s Houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Diabolonians* come, (you may be ſure that they had Directions how to find the Way thither) ſo he made them welcome, pitied their Misfortune, ſuccoured them with the beſt that he had in his Houſe. Now after a little Acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old *Evil queſtioning* aſked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom;) and they anſwered, no, nor of one Shire neither, for I, ſaid one, am an *Election-Doubter*; I, ſaid another, am a *Vocation-Doubter*; then ſaid the Third, I am a *Salvation-Doubter*; and the Fourth ſaid he was a *Grace-Doubter*. Well, quoth the old Gentleman, be of what Shire you will, I am perſuaded that you are Town-boys, you have the very length of my Foot, are one with my Heart, and ſhall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themſelves an harbour in *Manſoul*.

Talk betwixt the *Doubters* and *Evil-queſtioning*.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the Siege of *Manſoul*? And they anſwered, there were but Ten Thouſand *Doubters* in all, for the reſt of the Army conſiſted of Fifteen Thouſand *Blood-men*: Theſe *Boood-men*, quoth they, border upon our Country; but poor Men, we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel*'s Forces. Ten Thouſand, quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promiſe you that's a round Company. But how came it to paſs, ſince you were ſo mighty a number, that you fainted, and durſt not fight your Foes? Our General

General, ſaid they, was the firſt Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord-Mayor of *Manſoul*, ſaid they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the Eaſt to the Weſt has done more ſervice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard Queſtion for you to anſwer. But had they catched him, they would for certain have hanged him, and we promiſe you, hanging is but a bad buſineſs.

Then ſaid the old Gentleman, I would that all the Ten Thouſand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Manſoul*, and myſelf in the Head of them, I would ſee what I could do. Ah! ſaid they, that would be well, if we could ſee that: But wiſhes, alas! what are they? And theſe Words were ſpoken aloud. Well, ſaid old *Evil-queſtioning*, take heed that ye talk not too loud, you muſt be quiet and cloſe, and muſt take care of yourſelves while you are here, or I'll aſſure you, you will be ſnapt.

Why? Quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! Quoth the old Gentleman? Why becauſe both the Prince and Lord *Secretary*, and there Captains and Soldiers are all at preſent in Town; yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe Name is *Will-be-will*, a moſt cruel Enemy of ours, and him the Prince had made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him, that with all the Diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy all, and all Manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighted upon you, down you go, though your Head's made of Gold.

They are overheard.

And now to ſee how it happened, one of the Lord *Will-be-will*'s faithful Soldiers, whoſe Name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood all this while liſtening under old *Evil queſtioning*'s Eaves, and heard all the Talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his Roof.

The Soldier was a Man that my Lord had much Confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a Man of Courage, and also a Man that was unwearied in seeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the Talk that was between old *Evil questioning* and these *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to his Lord and tells him what he had heard. And sayest thou so, my trusty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordship will be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil-questioning* well, for he and I were great at the Time of our Apostasie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, said his Man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the Way to his Den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come, my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his Man went together the direct Way to his House. Now his Man went before to shew him the Way, and they went 'till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s Wall: Then said *Diligence*, Hark! (my Lord) do you know the old Gentleman's Tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a Day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth dot give us the Slip. Let me alone for that, said his Servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the Door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his Man. So he had my Lord *Will-be will* about, and shewed him the Way to the Door. Then my Lord, without more ado, broke open the Door, rushed into the House, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his Man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the Hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, and he commanded, and he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in the Morning with what

They are apprehended and committed to Prison.

what my Lord *Will be will* had done over Night, and his Lordship rejoiced much at the News, not only because they were *Doubters* apprehended, but because that old *Evil questioning* was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to *Mansoul*, and much Affliction to my Lord-Mayor himself. He had also been sought for often, but no Hand could ever be laid upon him 'till now.

Well, the next Thing was to make Preparations to try these five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the Hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler. So the Day was set, and the Court called and came together, and the Prisoners brought to the Bar. My Lord *Will-be-will* had Power to have slain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought at this Time more for the Honour of the Prince, the Comfort of *Mansoul*, and the Discouragement of the Enemy, to bring them forth to public Judgment.

They are brought to Trial.

But I say, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town-hall, for that was the Place of Judgment. So to be short, the Jury was pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their Lives; the Jury was the same that tried Mr. *No-truth*, *Pitiless*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their Companions.

And first, old *Evil questioning* himself was set to the Bar, for he was the Receiver, the Entertainer and Comforter of these *Doubters*, that by Nation were Outlandishmen; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had Liberty to object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indictment was read, the Manner and Form here follows:

Mr. Questioning, *Thou art here indicted by the Name of* Evil-questioning, *an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul, *for that thou art a* Diabolonian *by Nature, and also a Hater of the Prince* Emanuel, *and one that has studied the Ruin of the Town of* Mansoul. *Thou art also here Indicted, for entertaining the King's Enemies, after whol-some Laws made to the*

Contrary: For, 1. Thou haſt queſtioned the Truth of her Doctrine and State. 2. In wiſhing that Ten Thouſand Doubters *were in her. In receiving, entertaining and encouraging of her Enemies, that came from their Arms unto thee. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?*

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the Meaning of this Indictment, foraſmuch as I am not the Man concerned in it; the Man that ſtandeth by this Charge accuſed before this Bench, is called by the Name of *Evil-queſtioning*, which Name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honeſt-Enquiring*. The one indeed ſounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordſhip know that between theſe two there is a wide Difference; for I hope that a Man even in the worſt of Times, and that too amongſt the worſt of Men, may make an honeſt Enquiry after Things, without running the Danger of Death.

Then ſpake my Lord *Will-be will*, for he was one of the Witneſſes: My Lord, and you the honourable Bench and Magiſtrates of the Town of *Manſoul*, you all have heard with your Ears, that the Priſoner at the Bar has denied his Name, and ſo thinks to ſhift from the Charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the Man concerned, and that his proper Name is *Evil-queſtioning*. I have known him (my Lord) above this thirty Years, for he and I (a Shame it is for me to ſpeak it) were great Acquaintance, when *Diabolus*, that Tyrant, had the Government of *Manſoul*; and I teſtifie that he is a *Diabolonian* by Nature, and an Enemy to our Prince, and an Hater of the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. He has in Times of Rebellion, been at, and lain in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as twenty Nights together, and we did uſe to talk then (for the Subſtance of Talk) as he, and his *Doubters* have talked of late: True, I have not ſeen him many a Day, I ſuppoſe that the coming of *Emanuel* to *Manſoul*, has made him to change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord.

Then

Then ſaid the Court unto him, Haſt thou any more to ſay?

Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I have; for all that has yet been ſaid againſt me, is but by the Mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, at the Mouth of one Witneſs, to put any Man to Death.

Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and ſaid, My Lord, as I was upon my Watch ſuch a Night, at the Head of *Bad-Street*, in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within the Gentleman's Houſe; then thought I, what's to do here? So I went up cloſe, but very ſoftly, to the ſide of the Houſe to liſten, thinking as indeed it fell out, that there I might light of ſome *Diabolonian* Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up cloſe to the Wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were Outlandiſh-Men in the Houſe (but I did underſtand their Speech, for I have been a Traveller myſelf) now hearing ſuch Language in ſuch a tottering Cottage this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a Hole in the Window, and there heard them talk as followeth: This old Mr. *Queſtioning* aſked theſe *Doubters* what they were, whence they came, and what was their Buſineſs in theſe Parts? And they told him to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did entertain them. He alſo aſked what Numbers there were of them, and they told him Ten Thouſand Men. He then aſked them why they made no more Manly Aſſault upon *Manſoul?* and they told him. So he called their General Coward, for marching off when he ſhould have fought for his Prince. Further, this old *Evil-queſtioning* wiſht, and I heard him wiſh, would all the Ten Thouſand *Doubters* were now in *Manſoul*, and himſelf in the Head of them. He bid them alſo take heed of them. He bid them alſo to take heed and lie quat, for if they were taken they muſt die, although they had Heads of Gold.

Then ſaid the Court, Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*, here is now another Witneſs againſt you, and his Teſtimony

mony in full: 1. He ſwears that you did receive theſe Men into your Houſe, and that you did nouriſh them there, tho' you knew that they were *Diabolonians*, and the King's Enemies. 2. He ſwears that you did wiſh Ten Thouſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He ſwears that you did give them Advice to be quat and cloſe, leſt they were taken by the King's Servants. All which manifeſteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadſt thou been a Friend to the King, thou wouldſt have apprehended them.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, To the firſt of theſe I anſwer; the Men that came into mine Houſe were Strangers, and I took them in, and is it now became a Crime in *Manſoul* for a Man to entertain Strangers? That I did alſo nouriſh them is true, and why ſhould my Charity be blamed? As for the Reaſon why I wiſhed Ten Thouſand of them in *Manſoul* I never told it to the Witneſſes, nor to themſelves. I mi ht wiſh them to be taken, and ſo my Wiſh might mean well to *Manſoul*, for ought that any yet knows. I did alſo bid 'em take heed that they fell not into the Captain's Hands, but that might be becauſe I am unwilling that any Man ſhould be ſlain, and not becauſe I would have the King's Enemies, as ſuch, eſcape.

My Lord-Mayor then replied, *That tho' it was a Virtue to entertain Strangers, yet it was Treaſon to entertain the King's Enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by Words but Labour to evade, and defer the Execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved againſt thee but that thou art a* Diabolonian, *thou muſt for that die the Death by the Law; but to be a Receiver, a Nouriſher, a Countenancer, and a Harbourer of others of them, yea, of Outlandiſh* Diabolonians; *yea, of them that came from far, on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our Manſoul; this muſt not be born.*

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, I ſee how the Game will go. I muſt die for my Name, and for my Charity. And ſo held his Peace.

Then they called the Outlandiſh *Doubters* to the Bar,

Bar, and the first of them that was arraigned, was the *Election Doubter*; so his Indictment was read, and because he was an Outlandish-Man, the Substance of it was told to him by an Interpreter; to wit, *That he was there charged with being an Enemy to* Emanuel *the Prince, a Hater of the Town of* Mansoul, *and an Opposer of her most wholesome Doctrine.*

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he said only this, *That he confessed that he was an* Election-Doubter, *and that that was the Religion that he had even been brought up in.* And said moreover, *if I must die for my Religion, I trow, I shall die a Martyr, and so I care the less.*

Then the Judge replied, To question Election is to overthrow a great Doctrine of the Gospel; to wit, the *Omniscience*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the Liberty of God with his Creature, to stumble the Faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon Works, and not upon Grace. It also belied the Word, and disquieted the Minds of the Men of *Mansoul*, therefore by the best of Laws he must die.

Then was the *Vocation-Doubter* called, and set to the Bar; and his Indictment for Substance was the same with the other, only he was particularly charged with the denying the calling of *Mansoul.*

The Judge asked him also what he had so say for himself?

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any such Thing as a distinct and powerful Call of God to* Mansoul, *otherwise than by the general Voice of the Word, nor by that neither, otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear Evil, and to do that which is Good, and in so doing a Promise of Happiness is annexed.*

Then said the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and hast denied a great Part of one of the most experimental Truths of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful Call of her *Emanuel*, by which she has been quickened, awakened, and possessed with Heavenly

venly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and to do his Will, and to look for her happiness merely of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of his good Doctrine thou must die the Death.

Then the *Grace-Doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, *That though he was of the Land of* Doubting, *his Father was the Offspring of a* Pharisee, *and lived in good fashion among his Neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe I do, and will, that* Mansoul *shall never be saved freely by Grace.*

Then said the Judge, Why the Law of the Prince is plain: Negatively, *Not of Works:* 2. Positively, *By Grace you are saved,* Rom. 3. Eph. 2. And thy Religion settleth in and upon the Works of the Flesh: For the Works of the Law are the Works of the Flesh. Besides, in saying (thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his Glory, and given it to a sinful Man; thou hast robbed Christ of the *necessity* of his undertaking, and the *sufficiency* thereof, and hast given both these to the Works of the Flesh. Thou hast despised the Work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the Will of the Flesh, and of the legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Principles thou must die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of Death. Then stood up the *Recorder*, and addressed himself to the Prisoners: *You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here indicted, and proved guilty of high Crimes against* Emanuel, *our Prince, and against the Welfare of the famous Town of* Mansoul: *Crimes for which you must be put to Death; and die ye accordingly.*

So they were sentenced to the Death of the Cross: The Place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil questioning* was hanged at

at the top of *Bad-Street*, just over against his own Door.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of their Enemies, and of the Troubles of their Peace, in the next place a strict Commandment was given out, that yet my Lord *Will-be will* should, with *Diligence* his Man, search for, and do his best to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Mansoul*. The Names of several of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Getgoodslip*, Mr. *Slavish-fear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Mistrust*, Mr. *Flesh*, and Mr *Sloth*. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s Children that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his House there; Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong-thoughts of Christ*, *Clip-promise*, *Carnal sense*, *Live by-feel*, *Self-love*. All these he had by one Wife, and her Name was *No hope*, she was the Kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her Father old *Dark* was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evil-questioning* to wife.

Now the Lord *Will be-will* did put into execution his Commission with great *Diligence* his Man. He took *Fooling* in the Street, and hanged him up in *Want-wit alley*, over against his own House. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Mansoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the Hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He also took Mr. *Letgood slip*, one day as he was busie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honest poor Man in *Mansoul*, and his name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great account in the Days of Apostasie; but now of repute with the best of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodslip* had a great deal of Wealth heretofore in *Mansoul*, and at *Emanuel*'s coming it was sequestred to the Use of the Prince; this

therefore

therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common Good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and she was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

After this, my Lord apprehended *Clip-promise*; now because he was a notorious Villain, for by his Doings much of the King's Coin was abused, therefore he was made a public Example. He was arraigned and judged to be the first set in the Pillory, and then to be whipt by all the Children and Servants in *Mansoul*, and then to be hanged 'till he was dead. Some may wonder at the severity of this Man's Punishment, but these that are honest Traders in *Mansoul*, are sensible of the great Abuse that one Clipper of Promises in little Time may do to the Town of *Mansoul*. And truly my Judgment is, that all those of his Name and Life should be served even as he.

He also apprehended *Carnal-sence*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he broke Prison and made his Escape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurkes in the *Diabolonian* Dens a Days, and haunts like a Ghost honest Men's Houses a Nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation set up in the Market place in *Mansoul*, signifying that whosoever could discover *Carnal-sense*. and apprehend him and slay him, should be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and should be made keeper of the Treasure of *Mansoul* Many therefore did bend themselves to do this Thing, but take him and slay him they could not, though often he was discovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong-thoughts of Christ*, and put him in Prison, and he died of a lingering Consumption.

Self-love was also taken and committed to Custody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Mansoul*, so his Judgment was deferred, but at last Mr. *Self-denial* stood up and said, if such Villains as these may be winked at in *Mansoul*, I will lay down my Com-

Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the Croud, and had him among his Soldiers, and there he was brained. But ſome in *Manſoul* muttered at it, though none durſt ſpeak plainly, becauſe *Emanuel* was in the Town. But this brave Act of Captain *Self denial* came to the Prince's Ears, ſo he ſent for him, and made him a Lord in *Manſoul*. My Lord *Will-be-will* alſo obtained great Commendations of *Emanuel* for what he had done for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Then my Lord *Self denial* took Courage, and ſet to the purſuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Will-be-will*; and they took *Live-by-ſe-ling*, and they took *Legal-life*, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and ſome few more of the ſubtileſt of the *Diabolonian* Tribe, did yet remain in *Manſoul*, to the Time that *Manſoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. But they kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of them did appear or happen to be ſeen in any of the Streets of the Town of *Manſoul*, the whole Town would be up in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *Manſoul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would with that they might ſtone them to death with Stones. And now did *Manſoul* arrive to ſome good Degree of Peace and Quiet, her Prince alſo did abide within her Borders, her Captains alſo, and her Soldiers did their Duties, and *Manſoul* minded her Trade that ſhe had with the Country afar off; alſo ſhe was buſy her Manufacture, *Iſa.* 33. 17. *Phil.* 3. 20. *Prov.* 31.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus for rid themſelves of ſo many of their Enemies, and the Troublers of their Peace, the Prince ſent to them, and appointed a Day wherein he would at the Market-place meet the whole People, and there give them in Charge concerning the future Matters, that if obſerved, would tend to their future Safety and Comfort, and to the Condemnation and Deſtruction of their home-bred

Diabo-

Diabolonians. So the Day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together; *Emanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their State attending of him on the Right Hand, and on the Left. Then was an *O yes* made for Silence, and after ſome mutual Carriages of Love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded:

Emanuel's Speech to Manſoul.

'You, my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of 'mine Heart, many and great are the Pri-'vileges that I have beſtowed upon you; 'I have ſingled you out from others, and 'have choſen you to myſelf, not for your Worthineſs, 'but for mine own Sake. I have alſo redeemed you, 'not only from the Dread of my Father's Law, but 'from the Hand of *Diabolus*. This I have done, be-'cauſe I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my Heart 'upon you to do you good. I have alſo that all 'Things that might hinder thy Way to the Pleaſures of 'Paradiſe might be taken out of the Way, laid down 'for thee, for thy Soul, a plenary Satisfaction, and 'have bought thee for myſelf; a Price not of corrup-'tible Things, as of Silver and Gold, but a Price of 'Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpilt 'upon the Ground to make thee mine. So I have re-'conciled thee, O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, and in-'truſted thee in the Manſion-houſes that are with my 'Father in the Royal City, where Things are, O my '*Manſoul*, that Eye hath not ſeen, nor hath entered 'into the Heart of Man to conceive.

'Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I have 'done, and how I have taken thee out of the Hands of 'thine Enemies; unto whom thou haſt deeply revolt-'ed from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content 'to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. I came 'to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel, to awa-'ken thee and ſhew thee my Glory. And thou know-'eſt what thou waſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou 'didſt, add how many Times thou rebelledſt again 'my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt 'this Day, but came to thee, have born thy Manners,

'have

'have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee 'even of my meer Grace and Favour; and would not 'suffer thee to be loſt, as thou moſt willingly wouldſt 'have been. I alſo compaſſed thee about, afflicted thee 'on every Side, that I might make thee weary of thy 'Ways, and bring down thy Heart with Moleſtation to 'a Willingneſs to cloſe with thy Good and Happineſs. 'And when I had gotten a compleat Conqueſt over thee, 'I turned it to thy Advantage.

'Thou ſeeſt alſo what a Company of my Father's 'Hoſt I have lodged within thy Borders. Captains and 'Rulers, Soldiers, Men of War, Engines and excel-'lent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy Foes; 'thou knoweſt my Meaning, O *Manſoul*. And they 'are my Servants, and thine too, *Manſoul*. Yea, my 'Deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the na-'tural Tendency of each of them, is to defend, purge, 'ſtrengthen, and ſweeten thee for myſelf, O *Manſoul*, 'and to make thee meet for my Father's Preſence, 'Bleſſing and Glory; for thou, my *Manſoul*, art created 'to be prepared unto theſe.

'Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have 'paſſed by thy Back ſlidings, and have healed thee. 'Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned 'my Anger, and my Indignation is ceaſed in the 'Deſtruction of thine Enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did 'thy Goodneſs fetch me again unto thee after that I 'for thy Tranſgreſſions have hid my Face, and with-'drawn my Preſence from thee. The Way of Back-'ſliding was thine, but the Way and Means of Recovery 'was mine. I invented the Means of thy Return; it 'is I that made an Hedge and a Wall, when thou waſt 'beginning to turn to Things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made the Sweet Bitter, thy Day Night; 'thy ſmooth Way thorny; and that alſo confouned 'all that ſought thy Deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet 'Mr. *Godly fear* to work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that 'ſtirred up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will* 'and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woeful Decay. 'Twas I that put Life into thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek

'me

'me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding, 'find thine own Health, Happineſs and Salvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond Time the *Diabolonians* 'out of *Manſoul*; 'twas I that overcame them, and that 'deſtroyed them before thy Face.

'And now, my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in 'Peace, and thy Tranſgreſſions againſt me are as if they 'had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in for-'mer Days, but I will do better for thee than at thy 'beginning. For yet a little While, O my *Manſoul*, 'even after a few more Times are gone over thy Head, 'I will (but be not thou troubled at what I ſay) take 'down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, Stick and Stone 'to the Ground. And I will carry the Stones thereof, 'and the Timber thereof, and the Walls thereof, and 'the Duſt thereof, and Inhabitants thereof, into mine 'own Country, even in the Kingdom of my Fa-'ther; and will there ſet it up in ſuch Strength and Glo-'ry, as it never did ſee in the Kingdom where now it 'is placed. I will even there ſet it up for my Fa-'ther's Habitation, for, for that Purpoſe it was at firſt 'erected in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*; and there will 'I make it a Spectacle of Wonder, a Monument of 'Mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul* ſee all 'that of all which they have ſeen nothing here; there 'ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they have 'been inferior here. And there ſhalt thou, O my '*Manſoul*, have ſuch communion with me, with my 'Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not poſ-'ſible here to be enjoined, nor ever could be, ſhould 'thou live in *Univerſe* the ſpace of a thouſand 'Years.

'And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid of 'Murderers no more; of *Diabolonians* no more. There 'ſhall be no more Plots, nor Contrivances, nor De-'ſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There thou 'ſhalt no more here the evil Tidings, or the Noiſe of 'the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee the '*Diabolonian* Standard-bearers, nor yet behold *Dia-'bolus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhould be

'caſt

'cast up against thee there, nor shall there the *Diabolonian* Standard be set up to make thee afraid. 'There thou shalt meet with no Sorrow, nor Grief, 'nor shall it be possible that any *Diabolonian* should 'again (for ever) be able to creep into thy Skirts, burrow in thy Walls, or be seen within thy Borders all 'the Days of Eternity. Life shall there last longer than 'here you are able to desire it should, and yet it shall 'always be sweet and new, nor shall any Impediment 'attend it for ever.

'There, O *Mansoul*, thou shalt meet with many of 'these that have been like thee, and that have been 'Partakers of my Sorrows; even such as I have chosen, and redeemed, and set apart as thou for my Father's Court and City Royal. All they will be glad 'in thee, and thou, when thou seest them, shall be glad 'in thine Heart.

'There are Things, O *Mansoul*, even Things of thy 'Father's providing and mine, that never were seen 'since the Beginning of the World, and they are laid 'up with my Father, and sealed up among his Treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither to them. 'I told you before that I would remove my *Mansoul* 'and set it up elsewhere, and where I will set it, there 'are those that love thee, and those that rejoice in 'thee now, but much more when they see thee exalted to Honour. My Father will then send them for 'you to fetch you; and their Bosoms are Chariots to 'put you in. And you, O my *Mansoul*, shall ride 'upon the Wings of the Wind, *Psal.* 68. 17. They 'will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, 'when your Eyes see more, that will be your desired 'Heaven.

'And thus, O my *Mansoul*, I have shewed unto thee 'what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canst understand; and now I will tell thee what at present must 'be thy Duty and Practice, until I shall come and fetch 'thee to myself, according as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

'First,

'First, I charge thee that thou doſt hereafter keep 'more white and clean the Liveries which I gave thee 'before my laſt withdrawing from thee. Do it, I ſay, 'for this will be thy Wiſdom. They are in themſelves 'fine Linnen, but thou muſt keep them white and clean. 'This will be your Wiſdom, your Honour, and will 'be greatly for my Glory. When your Garments are 'white, the World will count you mine. Alſo when 'your Garments are white, then I am delighted in your 'Ways; for then your goings to and fro, will be like a 'Flaſh of Lightening, that thoſe that are preſent muſt 'take notice of, alſo their Eyes will be made to dazzle 'thereat. Deck thyſelf therefore according to my 'bidding, and make thyſelf by my Law ſtraight Steps 'for thy Feet, ſo ſhall thy King greatly deſire thy 'Beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

'Now that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee, I 'have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an 'open Fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Look 'therefore that thou waſh often in my Fountain, and 'go not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my Diſ-'honour, and my Diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy Diſ-'comfort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garments, '*Zach.* 3, 1, 2. Let not therefore my Garments, your 'Garments, the Garments that I gave thee, be defiled 'or ſpotted by the Fleſh, *Jude v.* 23. Keep thy Gar-'ments always white, and let thy Head lack no Oint-'ment.

'My *Manſoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee from 'the Deſigns, Plots, Attempts and Conſpiracies of '*Diabolus*, and for all this I aſk thee nothing, but 'that thou render not to me Evil for my Good, but 'that thou bear in Mind my Love, and the continua-'tion of my Kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo as to 'provoke thee to walk in thy Meaſure, according to 'the Benefit beſtowed on thee. Of old, the Sacrifices 'were bound with Cords to the Horns of the Golden 'Alter. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my bleſſed '*Manſoul*.

'O my

'O my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live 'and will die no more for thee. I live that thou 'mayeſt not die. Becauſe I live thou ſhalt live alſo. I 'reconciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Croſs, 'and being reconciled thou ſhalt live through me. I 'will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet do 'thee Good.

'Nothing can *hurt* thee but Sin; nothing can *grieve* 'me but Sin; nothing can make thee baſe before thy 'Foes but Sin: Take heed of Sin, my *Manſoul*.

'And doſt thou know why I at firſt, and do ſtill 'ſuffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy Walls, O *Man-* '*ſoul?* It is to keep thee waking, to try thy Love, 'to make thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to 'prize my noble Captains, their Soldiers, and my 'Mercy.

'It is alſo that yet thou mayeſt be made to remem- 'ber what a deplorable Condition thou once waſt in, I 'mean when, not ſome, but all did dwell, not in thy 'Wall, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy ſtrong Hold, O '*Manſoul*.

'O my *Manſoul*, ſhould I ſlay all them within, 'many there be without that would bring thee into 'bondage; for where all theſe within cut off, thoſe 'without would find thee ſleeping, and then as in a 'Moment they would ſwallow up my *Manſoul*. I 'therefore left them in thee, not to do the hurt (the 'which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and 'ſerve them) but to do thee good, the which they 'muſt, if thou watch and fight againſt them. Know 'therefore that whatever they ſhall tempt thee to, my 'Deſign is that they ſhould drive thee, not further off, 'but nearer to my Father, to learn thee War, to make 'Petitioning deſirable to thee, and to make thee little 'in thine own Eyes. Hearken diligently to this, my '*Manſoul*.

'Shew me then thy Love, my *Manſoul*, and let not 'thoſe that are within thy Walls, take thy Affections 'off from him that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, 'let the Sight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy Love to me.

'I came

'I came once and twice, and thrice to ſave thee from 'the Poiſon of thoſe Arrows that would have wrought 'thy Death; ſtand for me, my Friend, my *Manſoul*, 'againſt the *Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand for thee 'before my Father, and all his Court. Love me a-'gainſt Temptation, and I will love thee notwithſtand-'ing thine Infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captains, my 'Soldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. They 'have fought for thee, they have born much at thy 'Hands to do the good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt thou not 'had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had certainly made a 'Hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore, my *Manſoul*. 'When thou doſt well, they will be well, when thou 'doſt ill, they will be ill, and ſick, and weak. Make 'not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*, for if they be ſick, 'thou canſt not be well; if they be weak, thou canſt 'not be ſtrong; if they be faint, thou canſt not be 'ſtout and valiant for thy King, O *Manſoul*. Nor muſt 'thou think always to live by Senſe, thou muſt live up-'on my Word. Thou muſt believe, O my *Manſoul*, 'when I am for thee, that yet I love and bear thee 'upon mine Heart for ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou art 'beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee to 'watch, to fight, to pray, and to make War againſt 'my Foes, ſo now I command thee to believe that my 'Love is conſtant to thee, O my *Manſoul*, how have I 'ſet my Heart, my Love upon thee, watch, *Behold, 'I lay none other burden upon thee, than what thou haſt 'already, hold faſt till I come.*

20 MA 59

FINIS.

